

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Architecture

Architecture A3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Elective Courses											
1H1106 Planning for Housing, Workplaces and Services	5	C	-	-	66	-			X		
1H1141 Urban Infrastructure	5	D	35	25	-	-				X	
1H1151 Theory of Planning and Organization	5	D	-	-	66	-				X	
1H1163 Social Planning <i>The course will be given from 2000/01</i>	5	C	-	-	66	-				X	


KTH
[Course information](#)

 Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Architecture

Architecture A4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Elective Courses											
1H1141 Urban Infrastructure	5	D	35	25	-	-				x	
1H1142 Political Economy for Environmental Planners	5	C	30	6	-	-	x				Seminars
1H1143 Sustainable Urban and Rural Development	5	C	40	-	-	-		x			Seminars
1H1157 Urban and Regional Economics	5	D	-	-	66	-		x			
1H1162 Urban Center Planning	5	D	-	-	70	-			x		
1H1170 Sustainable Cities	10	D	-	-	132	-	x				
1H1171 Urban Governance	5	D	-	-	66	-			x		
1H1172 Future Studies and Forecasts <i>The course will during academic year 00/01 be given in period 3, contact the department.</i>	5	D	-	-	36	-		x			30 h Computer
1H1174 Planning for Regional Development	10	D	-	-	120	-				x	

1H1183 Spatial Planning with GIS <i>The course will during academic year 00/01 be given in period 2, contact the department.</i>	5	D	33	-	-	42			x	
1H1193 Project Work in Urban Planning	10	D	-	-	120	-				x
1H1501 Human Settlements and Housing	5	D	24	20	-	-		x		Excursion, Seminars
1U1026 ALV-project	10	D	-	120	-	-				x

**KTH****Course information**Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Bioteknik

Bioteknik BIO1

Under revision.

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
3A1501 Introduction to Biotechnology	4	B	36	12	-	-	x	x			including visits for study purpose
3A1502 Cellbiology	4	B	36	-	-	-				x	
3B1700 Introductory Chemistry	4	B	18	24	-	22	x				
3B1711 Chemical Equilibria	4	B	10	20	-	20			x		
3B1750 Organic Chemistry I	5	B	12	10	-	60		x			
5B1102 Calculus I	10	B	72	-	36	-		x	x		
5B1108 Linear Algebra I	4	B	30	-	14	-	x				
5C1102 Mechanics, Smaller Course	4	B	30	15	-	-				x	


KTH
[Course information](#)

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Bioteknik

Bioteknik BIO2

Under revision.

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
2D1310 Programming Technique	4	B	26	16	-	36			x	x	
3A1307 Microbiology	6	C	30	24	-	48	x	x	x		
3A1502 Cellbiology	4	B	36	-	-	-				x	
3B1725 Chemical Thermodynamics	4	C	28	30	-	-	x				
3B1730 Molecular Structure	5	C	36	22	-	20		x	x		
3B1740 Chemical Dynamics	4	C	20	20	-	15			x		
3B1760 Organic Chemistry 2	5	C	12	22	-	42				x	
5A1225 Electromagnetism and Waves	5	B	38	18	-	20			x		
5B1200 Differential Equations and Transforms I	4	C	32	-	16	-	x				


KTH
[Course information](#)

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Computer Science

Computer Science D1

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
2D1340 Introduction to Computer Science	8	B	60	36	-	36	x	x	x		
2D1347 Communication	4	B	8	30	-	6		x	x		
2D1351 Programming Style	4	B	32	-	-	14				x	
2H1340 Electrical Circuits D	6	B	36	24	-	16			x	x	
5B1102 Calculus I	10	B	72	-	36	-	x	x	x		
5B1109 Linear Algebra II	5	B	36	-	18	-	x				
5B1928 Logics	4	D	24	-	24	-				x	
Elective Courses											
5B1111 Complementary Course in Calculus	2	B	-	-	-	-					


KTH
[Course information](#)

 Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Computer Science

Computer Science D2

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
2D1240 Numerical Methods, Basic Course II	4	B	26	16	-	18	x	x			
2D1352 Algorithms, Data Structures and Complexity	6	C	48	24	-	18			x	x	
2D1359 Object Oriented Modeling, Programming and Analysis	6	C	36	14	-	38	x	x			
5B1200 Differential Equations and Transforms I	4	C	32	-	16	-				x	
5B1204 Discrete Mathematics	8	C	36	-	36	-			x		
5B1506 Mathematical Statistics, basic course	6	C	36	48	-	-	x	x			
5C1104 Insights in Mechanics: Orbits and Robots	4	B	24	10	-	-				x	
Elective with											
5A1232 Optical Communication and Imaging	4	B	24	18	-	10		x			
Elective Courses											
5A1242 Physics of Microcosmos	4	B	24	18	-	-		x			



KTH

Course information

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Computer Science

Computer Science D3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
2D1954 Program Development Project	4	C	12	-	-	-			x	x	
2G1119 Computer Hardware Basics	4	C	18	18	-	20	x	x			
2I1100 Information Systems and Database Technology	6	C	12	12	-	80	x	x			
4D1091 Work Environment, Computers and Business Administration	4	C	36	4	-	4	x				
Elective with											
2U1600 Environment and Technology	4	C	30	-	-	6				x	
3C1315 Ecology and Environmental Technology	4	C	24	3	-	-		x			Field exercise 8 h
Elective Courses											
2D1370 Functional Programming <i>Under bearbetning</i>	4	c	28	-	-	26				x	
2D1441 Seminars in Theoretical Computer Science	4	D	30	-	-	-				x	



KTH

Course information

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Computer Science

Computer Science D4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Elective Courses											
2D1220 Applied Numerical Methods I	4	C	42	-	-	18			x	x	
2D1225 Numerical Solutions of Differential Equations	4	C	26	4	-	18	x	x			
2D1250 Applied Numerical Methods II	6	C	-	-	60	24			x	x	
2D1255 Numerical Solutions of Differential Equations	5	D	30	-	-	20			x	x	
2D1257 Visualization	4	C	20	-	-	10			x		
2D1258 Introduction to High Performance Computing	5	C	40	-	-	40	x				
2D1260 The Finite Element Method	4	D	18	14	-	12		x			
2D1263 Program Construction for Scientific Computing	4	D	24	-	-	12			x	x	
2D1266 Mathematical Models, Analysis and Simulation Part I	5	C	36	-	-	22	x	x			
2D1269 Mathematical Models, Analysis and Simulation, part II	5	D	48	-	-	28			x	x	

2D1272 Computational Physics <i>The course will not be on the central schedule.</i>	5	D	24	-	-	-				X	
2D1276 Computational Chemistry <i>Given every 2nd year. Given in 00/01. The course will not be on the central schedule.</i>	5	C	28	-	-	-		X			
2D1280 Computational Fluid Dynamics	4	D	24	-	-	14				X	
2D1285 Numerical Algorithms for Parallel Computers <i>The course will not be on the central schedule.</i>	4	D	24	-	-	-			X		
2D1290 Advanced Numerical Analysis <i>The course will not be on the central schedule.</i>	4	D	28	-	-	14				X	
2D1365 Overview of Human-Computer Interaction	4	C	16	2	-	5		X			
2D1373 Artificial Languages and Syntax Analysis	4	D	24	-	-	16			X		
2D1375 Implementation of Programming Languages	4	D	2	-	-	-	X	X			
2D1378 Text and Image Processing	4	B	28	28	-	-	X				
2D1381 Industrial Applications of Artificial Intelligence	4	D	36	-	-	-	X	X			
2D1406 Fundamentals of Human-Computer Interaction	4	D	18	5	2	-		X			
2D1410 User Centered Program Development*	6	D	34	-	-	9			X	X	

2D1413 Advanced Graphics and Interaction	6	D	50	-	-	12		x			
2D1416 Computer Support for Cooperative Work	6	D	60	-	-	15			x	x	
2D1418 Language Engineering	4	D	42	-	-	12		x			
2D1420 Computer Vision, Basic Course	5	D	48	-	-	12			x		
2D1426 Robotics and Autonomous Systems	5	D	16	-	-	60				x	
2D1432 Artificial Neural Networks and Other Learning Systems	4	D	26	-	-	20			x		
2D1434 Mathematical Modelling of Biological Systems	4	D	26	-	-	20				x	
2D1440 Advanced Algorithms	4	D	30	-	-	-		x			
2D1441 Seminars in Theoretical Computer Science	4	D	30	-	-	-				x	
2D1446 Complexity Theory	4	D	30	-	-	-			x		
2D1449 Foundations of Cryptography	4	D	30	-	-	-					
2D1450 Algorithmic Bioinformatics	4	D	36	-	-	-				x	
2D1464 Bigger Advanced, Individual Course in Computer Science	6	D	-	-	-	-					
2D1465 Advanced, Individual Course in Computer Science	4	D	-	-	-	-					
2D1469 Database Theory	4	D	24	24	-	-	x				
2D1470 Object Oriented Database Systems	5	D	24	24	-	-				x	
2D1490 IP Routing in Simple Computer Networks	5	D	32	8	-	32			x		
2D1491 No translation	5	D	32	8	-	32				x	
2D1953 Graphics and Interaction Programming	4	C	30	18	-	16			x		
2E1340 Digital Signal Processing	5	C	26	24	-	3		x			
2E1421 Signal Theory	4	C	24	30	-	4				x	
2F1111 Speech Technology	4	D	36	14	-	6			x		
2F1212 Music Acoustics	4	D	36	12	-	8				x	
2F1400 Electroacoustics	4	D	34	12	-	8	x				

2G1110 Modeling and Simulation <i>The course will not be given during the academic year 2000/01.</i>	5	D	24	12	-	12					
2G1113 Operating Systems	4	C	24	18	-	-				x	
2G1116 Computer Systems	10	D	48	-	-	24				x	+ individual work. The planning varies from year to year
2G1117 Semantics for Programming Languages	4	D	18	18	-	-	x				
2G1118 Network Programming with Java	4	D	20	10	-	16		x			
2G1120 Computer Architecture Fundamentals, Intermediate Course	4	D	18	14	-	16	x				
2G1121 Logic Programming	4	D	24	12	-	-	x				
2G1301 Theory of Distributed Systems	4	C	4	16	-	40		x			8 h Seminars 8 h Seminars
2G1303 Telecommunication Systems <i>Please note that course is given both in period 3 and 4!</i>	10	B	50	20	-	20			x	x	
2G1305 Internet Working*	4	D	20	20	-	-			x		
2G1316 Computer communication and computer networks	4	C	24	18	-	4			x		
2G1318 Queuing Theory and Teletraffic Systems	4	D	24	24	-	-		x			
2G1401 Entrepreneurship in Teleinformatics	4	C	20	-	-	-	x				
2G1915 Concurrent Programming	5	C	36	-	-	24		x			
2I1130 Cognitive Psychology	4	B	30	12	-	-	x				
2I1140 Artificial Intelligence	6	C	36	16	-	80			x		
2I1150 Theory of Knowledge and Philosophy of Science	4	B	30	12	-	80	x				

2I1224 Information Systems for Strategic Management* <i>Max 40 students</i>	4	D	15	10	-	30					X	
2I1227 Models and Languages for Object and Relational Databases	4	D	14	12	-	60	X					80 h
2I1234 Machine Learning*	4	D	36	-	-	-					X	
2I1235 Agent Programming	4	D	18	-	-	80					X	60 h
2I1236 Intelligent Interfaces	4	D	36	-	-	-					X	
2I1251 Software Metrics	4	D	21	-	-	60					X	80 h
2I1255 Quality Models and Standards	4	D	21	-	-	140				X	X	
2I1256 Current Problems in Software Engineering	4	D	-	-	-	-	X	X	X	X		160 h
2I1263 Internet Application Protocols Standards and Tools	4	B	24	-	-	20				X		120 h
2I1272 Security Architecture for Open Distributed Systems*	4	D	24	-	-	36					X	100 h
2I1273 Principles of Computer Security*	4	D	24	-	-	36				X		100 h
2I1274 Security Protocols and Applications in Computer Network*	4	D	24	-	-	36					X	100 h
2U1500 Law and Information Technology	4	C	32	2	-	-	X					
5A1210 Thermodynamics	4	B	30	16	-	10	X					
5B1201 Complex Analysis	4	C	32	-	16	-	X					
5B1202 Differential Equations and Transforms II	6	C	48	-	24	-				X	X	
5B1303 Analysis, Basic Course	6	D	-	-	66	-				X	X	
5B1305 Applied Combinatorics	4	D	-	-	42	-					X	
5B1306 Introductory Financial Mathematics	5	D	-	-	54	-					X	
5B1458 Seminar Course in Mathematics III <i>Not given 00/01.</i>	5	D	36	-	-	-						

5B1459 Seminar Course in Mathematics IV <i>Not given 00/01.</i>	5	D	36	-	-	-			x	x	
5B1466 Fourier Analysis <i>Not given 00/01. 5B1307 is given.</i>	5	D	36	-	-	-					
5B1467 Algebra, Advanced Course <i>Not given 00/01.</i>	5	D	36	-	-	-					
5B1472 Functional Analysis <i>Not given 00/01.</i>	5	D	36	-	-	-					
5B1479 Integration Theory <i>Given 00/01.</i>	5	D	36	-	-	-	x	x			
5B1750 Optimization for E and D	4	C	28	14	-	9				x	
7E1101 Medical Engineering, Basic Course	4	C	24	-	-	-	x				
7E1102 Medical Engineering, Advanced Course*	10	D	70	30	-	10				x	

*The course has limited participation



KTH

[Course information](#)

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Computer Science

Computer Science D5

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Elective Courses											
2D1020 Master Project in Numerical Analysis	20	D	-	-	-	-					
2D1021 Master Project in Computer Science	20	D	-	-	-	-					
2D1024 Master Project in Human - Computer Interaction	20	D	-	-	-	-					
2D1025 Master Project in Biomedical Engineering	20	D	-	-	-	-					
2G1015 Master Project in Teleinformatics	20	D	-	-	-	-					


KTH
[Course information](#)

 Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

2G1120 Computer Architecture Fundamentals, Intermediate Course	4	D	18	14	-	16	x				
2G1301 Theory of Distributed Systems	4	C	4	16	-	40		x			8 h Seminars 8 h Seminars
2G1318 Queuing Theory and Teletraffic Systems	4	D	24	24	-	-		x			
2G1401 Entrepreneurship in Teleinformatics	4	C	20	-	-	-	x				
2G1915 Concurrent Programming	5	C	36	-	-	24		x			

**KTH****Course information**Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Computer Science

D3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
2D1420 Computer Vision, Basic Course	5	D	48	-	-	12			x		
Elective Courses											
2D1381 Industrial Applications of Artificial Intelligence	4	D	36	-	-	-	x	x			
2D1434 Mathematical Modelling of Biological Systems	4	D	26	-	-	20				x	
2E1200 Automatic Control, General Course	4	C	24	26	-	12			x		
2E1350 Adaptive Signal Processing	4	D	24	14	-	-			x		
2E1421 Signal Theory	4	C	24	30	-	4				x	
2I1140 Artificial Intelligence	6	C	36	16	-	80			x		
5B1750 Optimization for E and D	4	C	28	14	-	9				x	
7E1101 Medical Engineering, Basic Course	4	C	24	-	-	-	x				

D4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	

Compulsory Courses

2D1426 Robotics and Autonomous Systems	5	D	16	-	-	60				x	
2D1432 Artificial Neural Networks and Other Learning Systems	4	D	26	-	-	20			x		
2D1434 Mathematical Modelling of Biological Systems	4	D	26	-	-	20				x	

Elective Courses

2D1220 Applied Numerical Methods I	4	C	42	-	-	18			x	x	
2D1365 Overview of Human-Computer Interaction	4	C	16	2	-	5		x			
2D1381 Industrial Applications of Artificial Intelligence	4	D	36	-	-	-	x	x			
2E1200 Automatic Control, General Course	4	C	24	26	-	12			x		
2E1340 Digital Signal Processing	5	C	26	24	-	3		x			
2E1350 Adaptive Signal Processing	4	D	24	14	-	-			x		
2G1915 Concurrent Programming	5	C	36	-	-	24		x			
2I1130 Cognitive Psychology	4	B	30	12	-	-	x				
7E1101 Medical Engineering, Basic Course	4	C	24	-	-	-	x				

**KTH****[Course information](#)**Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Computer Science

Biomedical Engineering D3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
7E1200 Cellular and Molecular Biology*_	10	C	80	-	-	8			x	x	
7E1201 Neuroscience*_	5	C	60	-	-	30				x	

*The course has limited participation

Biomedical Engineering D4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
7E1101 Medical Engineering, Basic Course	4	C	24	-	-	-	x				
7E1202 Systems Biology*	5	C	32	-	25	-		x			
Elective Courses											
2D1266 Mathematical Models, Analysis and Simulation Part I	5	C	36	-	-	22	x	x			
2D1381 Industrial Applications of Artificial Intelligence	4	D	36	-	-	-	x	x			
2D1420 Computer Vision, Basic Course	5	D	48	-	-	12			x		

2E1200 Automatic Control, General Course	4	C	24	26	-	12			x		
2E1340 Digital Signal Processing	5	C	26	24	-	3		x			
2E1350 Adaptive Signal Processing	4	D	24	14	-	-			x		
2E1421 Signal Theory	4	C	24	30	-	4				x	
2G1114 Parallel Computer Systems	5	D	48	-	-	40			x		
2I1130 Cognitive Psychology	4	B	30	12	-	-	x				
7E1102 Medical Engineering, Advanced Course*	10	D	70	30	-	10				x	
7E1110 Quality and Regulatory Aspects on Medical Devices	2	D	20	-	-	-				x	
7E1111 Medical Imaging Systems	4	D	35	-	-	6					
7E1112 Implants and Biomaterials	4	D	25	-	-	-				x	
7E1113 Medical Instrumentation and Signal Processing	4	D	30	-	-	6				x	
7E1114 Radiation Physics and Biology	4	D	40	-	-	-				x	
7E1115 Engineering in Intensive Care and Anesthesia	4	D	12	-	-	-				x	30 + 10 h (field work with oral and written report)

*The course has limited participation



KTH

[Course information](#)

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Computer Science

Datasäkerhet D3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
211273 Principles of Computer Security*_	4	D	24	-	-	36			x		100 h
Recommended Courses											
2D1440 Advanced Algorithms	4	D	30	-	-	-		x			
2G1301 Theory of Distributed Systems	4	C	4	16	-	40		x			8 h Seminars8 h Seminars
211263 Internet Application Protocols Standards and Tools	4	B	24	-	-	20			x		120 h

*The course has limited participation

Datasäkerhet D4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
211272 Security Architecture for Open Distributed Systems*	4	D	24	-	-	36				x	100 h
211274 Security Protocols and Applications in Computer Network*	4	D	24	-	-	36				x	100 h
Recommended Courses											

2D1440 Advanced Algorithms	4	D	30	-	-	-		x			
2G1301 Theory of Distributed Systems	4	C	4	16	-	40		x			8 h Seminars8 h Seminars
2G1301 Theory of Distributed Systems	4	C	4	16	-	40		x			8 h Seminars8 h Seminars
2I1263 Internet Application Protocols Standards and Tools	4	B	24	-	-	20			x		120 h

*The course has limited participation



KTH

[Course information](#)

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Computer Science

D3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Elective Courses											
2D1373 Artificial Languages and Syntax Analysis	4	D	24	-	-	16			x		
2D1426 Robotics and Autonomous Systems	5	D	16	-	-	60				x	
2G1110 Modeling and Simulation <i>The course will not be given during the academic year 2000/01.</i>	5	D	24	12	-	12					
2G1113 Operating Systems	4	C	24	18	-	-				x	
2G1316 Computer communication and computer networks	4	C	24	18	-	4			x		

D4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other	
							1	2	3	4		
Compulsory Courses												
2G1116 Computer Systems	10	D	48	-	-	24					x	+ individual work. The planning varies from year to year
Elective Courses												

2D1263 Program Construction for Scientific Computing	4	D	24	-	-	12			x	x	
2D1375 Implementation of Programming Languages	4	D	2	-	-	-	x	x			
2D1432 Artificial Neural Networks and Other Learning Systems	4	D	26	-	-	20			x		
2D1434 Mathematical Modelling of Biological Systems	4	D	26	-	-	20				x	
2G1114 Parallel Computer Systems	5	D	48	-	-	40			x		
2G1117 Semantics for Programming Languages	4	D	18	18	-	-	x				
2G1118 Network Programming with Java	4	D	20	10	-	16		x			
2G1120 Computer Architecture Fundamentals, Intermediate Course	4	D	18	14	-	16	x				
2G1121 Logic Programming	4	D	24	12	-	-	x				
2G1301 Theory of Distributed Systems	4	C	4	16	-	40		x			8 h Seminars8 h Seminars
2G1318 Queuing Theory and Teletraffic Systems	4	D	24	24	-	-		x			
2G1915 Concurrent Programming	5	C	36	-	-	24		x			

**KTH****[Course information](#)**Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Computer Science

D3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
211224 Information Systems for Strategic Management* <i>Max 40 students</i>	4	D	15	10	-	30				x	
Elective with											
211258 Large-Scale Software Engineering	5	D	21	-	-	120			x	x	60 h
211273 Principles of Computer Security*	4	D	24	-	-	36			x		100 h
Elective Courses											
2D1365 Overview of Human-Computer Interaction	4	C	16	2	-	5		x			
2D1410 User Centered Program Development*	6	D	34	-	-	9			x	x	
2D1469 Database Theory	4	D	24	24	-	-	x				
211140 Artificial Intelligence	6	C	36	16	-	80			x		
211228 Enterprise Computing and ERP Systems	5	D	14	12	-	60			x		80 h
211229 Knowledge Management	4	D	28	-	-	18			x		70 h
211236 Intelligent Interfaces	4	D	36	-	-	-				x	

2I1251 Software Metrics	4	D	21	-	-	60				x	80 h
2I1272 Security Architecture for Open Distributed Systems*	4	D	24	-	-	36				x	100 h
2I1273 Principles of Computer Security*	4	D	24	-	-	36			x		100 h
2I1274 Security Protocols and Applications in Computer Network*	4	D	24	-	-	36				x	100 h

*The course has limited participation

D4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Elective with											
2I1258 Large-Scale Software Engineering	5	D	21	-	-	120			x	x	60 h
2I1273 Principles of Computer Security*	4	D	24	-	-	36			x		100 h
Elective Courses											
2D1365 Overview of Human-Computer Interaction	4	C	16	2	-	5		x			
2D1410 User Centered Program Development*	6	D	34	-	-	9			x	x	
2D1469 Database Theory	4	D	24	24	-	-	x				
2I1140 Artificial Intelligence	6	C	36	16	-	80			x		
2I1228 Enterprise Computing and ERP Systems	5	D	14	12	-	60			x		80 h
2I1229 Knowledge Management	4	D	28	-	-	18			x		70 h
2I1236 Intelligent Interfaces	4	D	36	-	-	-				x	
2I1251 Software Metrics	4	D	21	-	-	60				x	80 h
2I1272 Security Architecture for Open Distributed Systems*	4	D	24	-	-	36				x	100 h
2I1274 Security Protocols and Applications in Computer Network*	4	D	24	-	-	36				x	100 h

*The course has limited participation



[KTH](#)

[Course information](#)

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Computer Science

Intelligenta interaktiva system D3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
2I1140 Artificial Intelligence	6	C	36	16	-	80			x		
2I1234 Machine Learning*	4	D	36	-	-	-				x	
2I1235 Agent Programming	4	D	18	-	-	80				x	60 h
2I1236 Intelligent Interfaces	4	D	36	-	-	-				x	
Recommended Courses											
2D1365 Overview of Human-Computer Interaction	4	C	16	2	-	5		x			
2D1432 Artificial Neural Networks and Other Learning Systems	4	D	26	-	-	20			x		
2D1434 Mathematical Modelling of Biological Systems	4	D	26	-	-	20				x	
2I1130 Cognitive Psychology	4	B	30	12	-	-	x				
2I1150 Theory of Knowledge and Philosophy of Science	4	B	30	12	-	80	x				
2I1263 Internet Application Protocols Standards and Tools	4	B	24	-	-	20			x		120 h
2I1264 Internet Programming I	4	D	2	-	-	160	x	x			
2I1265 Internet Programming II	4	D	2	-	-	160		x			
Elective Courses											

211234 Machine Learning*	4	D	36	-	-	-				X	
--	---	---	----	---	---	---	--	--	--	---	--

*The course has limited participation

Intelligentia interaktiva system D4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Recommended Courses											
2D1365 Overview of Human-Computer Interaction	4	C	16	2	-	5		x			
2D1432 Artificial Neural Networks and Other Learning Systems	4	D	26	-	-	20			x		
2D1434 Mathematical Modelling of Biological Systems	4	D	26	-	-	20				x	
211130 Cognitive Psychology	4	B	30	12	-	-	x				
211150 Theory of Knowledge and Philosophy of Science	4	B	30	12	-	80	x				
211263 Internet Application Protocols Standards and Tools	4	B	24	-	-	20			x		120 h
211264 Internet Programming I	4	D	2	-	-	160	x	x			
211265 Internet Programming II	4	D	2	-	-	160		x			



KTH

[Course information](#)

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

På svenska tack!

Computer Science

D3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
2D1953 Graphics and Interaction Programming	4	C	30	18	-	16			x		
Elective Courses											
2D1420 Computer Vision, Basic Course	5	D	48	-	-	12			x		
2F1111 Speech Technology	4	D	36	14	-	6			x		
4K1401 History of Technology, a General Survey	4	B	12	-	-	-			x		12 h Seminars
4K1516 Audio, Video and Multimedia Production* _ <i>Limited number of participants</i>	6	C	60	-	-	24		x			

*The course has limited participation

D4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
2D1406 Fundamentals of Human-Computer Interaction	4	D	18	5	2	-		x			

2D1410 User Centered Program Development*	6	D	34	-	-	9			x	x	
2I1130 Cognitive Psychology	4	B	30	12	-	-	x				
Elective Courses											
2D1378 Text and Image Processing	4	B	28	28	-	-	x				
2D1381 Industrial Applications of Artificial Intelligence	4	D	36	-	-	-	x	x			
2D1413 Advanced Graphics and Interaction	6	D	50	-	-	12		x			
2D1416 Computer Support for Cooperative Work	6	D	60	-	-	15			x	x	
2D1418 Language Engineering	4	D	42	-	-	12		x			
2I1150 Theory of Knowledge and Philosophy of Science	4	B	30	12	-	80	x				
4D1088 Technical Work Psychology	4	C	32	4	-	4		x			

*The course has limited participation



KTH

[Course information](#)

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Computer Science

D3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Elective Courses											
2D1373 Artificial Languages and Syntax Analysis	4	D	24	-	-	16			x		
2D1470 Object Oriented Database Systems	5	D	24	24	-	-				x	
2G1113 Operating Systems	4	C	24	18	-	-				x	
2I1140 Artificial Intelligence	6	C	36	16	-	80			x		
5B1305 Applied Combinatorics	4	D	-	-	42	-				x	

D4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Elective Courses											
2D1375 Implementation of Programming Languages	4	D	2	-	-	-	x	x			
2D1381 Industrial Applications of Artificial Intelligence	4	D	36	-	-	-	x	x			
2D1418 Language Engineering	4	D	42	-	-	12		x			
2D1440 Advanced Algorithms	4	D	30	-	-	-		x			

2D1469 Database Theory	4	D	24	24	-	-	x				
2G1117 Semantics for Programming Languages	4	D	18	18	-	-	x				
2G1301 Theory of Distributed Systems	4	C	4	16	-	40		x			8 h Seminars8 h Seminars
2G1915 Concurrent Programming	5	C	36	-	-	24		x			

**KTH**

[Course information](#)

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Studerandeinformation](#) / [Studiehandbok](#)

Studiehandbok läsåret 00/01

[Föregående läsår \(99/00\)](#)
[Nästa läsår \(01/02\)](#)
[In English, please!](#)

Datateknik

Programvaruteknik D3

Kod Namn	Poäng	Nivå	F	Ö	Le	Lab	Perioder				Övrigt
							1	2	3	4	
Obligatoriska kurser											
2I1251 Programvarumetrologi	4	D	21	-	-	60				x	Övrigt 80h
2I1255 Kvalitetsmodeller och standarder	4	D	21	-	-	140			x	x	
Rekommenderade kurser											
2D1410 Användarcentrerad programutveckling*	6	D	34	-	-	9			x	x	
2I1256 Aktuella problem i programvaruteknik	4	D	-	-	-	-	x	x	x	x	Övrigt 160 h

*Kursen är platsbegränsad

Programvaruteknik D4

Kod Namn	Poäng	Nivå	F	Ö	Le	Lab	Perioder				Övrigt
							1	2	3	4	
Rekommenderade kurser											
2D1410 Användarcentrerad programutveckling*	6	D	34	-	-	9			x	x	
2I1256 Aktuella problem i programvaruteknik	4	D	-	-	-	-	x	x	x	x	Övrigt 160 h

*Kursen är platsbegränsad



KTH

Studerandeinformation

Sidansvarig: [Studiehandboken](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Computer Science

D3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
2G1113 Operating Systems	4	C	24	18	-	-				X	
2G1305 Internet Working*	4	D	20	20	-	-			X		
2G1316 Computer communication and computer networks	4	C	24	18	-	4			X		

*The course has limited participation

D4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other	
							1	2	3	4		
Compulsory Courses												
2G1303 Telecommunication Systems <i>Please note that course is given both in period 3 and 4!</i>	10	B	50	20	-	20				x	x	
Elective Courses												

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Computer Science

D3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Elective Courses											
2D1373 Artificial Languages and Syntax Analysis	4	D	24	-	-	16			x		
2D1450 Algorithmic Bioinformatics	4	D	36	-	-	-				x	
2E1421 Signal Theory	4	C	24	30	-	4				x	
2I1140 Artificial Intelligence	6	C	36	16	-	80			x		
5B1305 Applied Combinatorics	4	D	-	-	42	-				x	

D4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Elective Courses											
2D1365 Overview of Human-Computer Interaction	4	C	16	2	-	5		x			
2D1440 Advanced Algorithms	4	D	30	-	-	-		x			
2D1441 Seminars in Theoretical Computer Science	4	D	30	-	-	-				x	
2D1446 Complexity Theory	4	D	30	-	-	-			x		
2D1449 Foundations of Cryptography	4	D	30	-	-	-					

2G1117 Semantics for Programming Languages	4	D	18	18	-	-	x				
2G1121 Logic Programming	4	D	24	12	-	-	x				
2G1301 Theory of Distributed Systems	4	C	4	16	-	40		x			8 h Seminars 8 h Seminars
2G1915 Concurrent Programming	5	C	36	-	-	24		x			
5B1467 Algebra, Advanced Course <i>Not given 00/01.</i>	5	D	36	-	-	-					
5B1475 Combinatorics, Advanced Course <i>Not given 00/01.</i>	5	D	36	-	-	-					

**KTH****Course information**Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Electrical Engineering

Electrical Engineering E1

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
2B1520 Electronics	8	C	-	-	-	-	x				
2D1343 Computer Science	8	B	40	28	-	28		x	x		
2E1600 Electric Circuits	5	B	-	-	-	-			x		
2U1700 No translation	5	B	-	-	-	-			x	x	
5B1115 No translation	6	B	48	-	24	-	x				
5B1116 No translation	6	B	48	-	24	-		x			
5B1117 No translation	6	B	48	-	24	-				x	
5C1102 Mechanics, Smaller Course	4	B	30	15	-	-		x			


KTH
[Course information](#)

 Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Electrical Engineering

Electrical Engineering E2

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
2B1500 Digital Electronics	4	B	30	18	-	12				x	
2D1240 Numerical Methods, Basic Course II	4	B	26	16	-	18	x	x			
2D1343 Computer Science	8	B	44	28	-	28	x				
2H1208 Electromagnetic Theory and Vector Analysis	11	C	74	74	-	-		x	x		
5A1210 Thermodynamics	4	B	30	16	-	10	x				
5A1230 Wave Physics	4	B	28	16	-	15			x		
5A1240 Modern Physics	4	C	28	16	-	10				x	
5B1201 Complex Analysis	4	C	32	-	16	-	x				
5B1202 Differential Equations and Transforms II	6	C	48	-	24	-			x	x	


KTH
[Course information](#)

 Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Electrical Engineering

Electrical Engineering E3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
2B1202 Semiconductor Devices, Basic Course	4	C	24	16	-	10	x				
2B1502 Analog Electronics	4	C	30	18	-	12		x			
2E1112 Electrical Measurements, Basic Course	4	C	28	10	-	20	x	x			
2E1311 Signals and Systems	4	C	24	30	-	3	x				
5B1504 Mathematical Statistics, Basic Course	6	C	36	48	-	-	x	x			
Elective Courses											
2B1215 VLSI-technology	5	C	24	-	-	12			x		
2B1430 Design of Digital Integrated Circuits - LSI	5	C	20	8	-	32			x		
2B1515 Analog Electronics, Advanced Course	5	C	30	14	-	20			x		Project work
2C1146 Power Electronics	4	D	28	20	-	10		x			The course will be given in english during period 2 and in english during period 3.

2C1146 Power Electronics	4	D	28	20	-	10			x	The course will be given in english during period 2 and in english during period 3.
2D1358 Object Oriented Program Construction using C++ For students who have studied Pascal or C in their introductory programming course. The course is given for the last time.	4	C	28	16	-	22			x	
2D1385 Program Development Technique For students who have studied Java in their introductory programming course.	4	C	24	12	-	18			x	
2E1125 Measurement Systems Techniques	4	C	18	6	-	24			x	
2E1200 Automatic Control, General Course	4	C	24	26	-	12			x	
2E1280 Modelling of Industrial Processes	4	C	24	24	-	12			x	
2E1421 Signal Theory	4	C	24	30	-	4			x	
2G1113 Operating Systems	4	C	24	18	-	-			x	
2G1129 Computer Hardware Basics	4	C	18	18	-	20			x	x
2G1316 Computer communication and computer networks	4	C	24	18	-	4			x	
2U1201 Industrial Economics	4	B	34	-	-	-			x	
2U1600 Environment and Technology	4	C	30	-	-	6			x	
5A1301 Mathematical Methods in Physics, Course I	4	C	-	54	-	-			x	
5A1320 Introduction to Quantum Mechanics	4	C	30	24	-	-			x	x

5A1340 Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics, Basic Course	4	C	30	24	-	-				x	
5B1300 Algebra, E3	4	C	-	-	42	-				x	
5B1750 Optimization for E and D	4	C	28	14	-	9				x	

**KTH****[Course information](#)**

 Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Electrical Engineering

Electrical Engineering E4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Elective Courses											
2A1131 Plasma Physics	4	C	48	-	-	-	x	x			
2A1132 Electron Physics	4	C	36	-	-	4		x			
2A1133 Plasma Physics, Enlarged Course	6	C	60	-	-	-	x	x	x		
2A1134 Electron Physics, Enlarged Course	6	C	60	-	-	4		x	x		
2A1136 Technical Plasma Physics	4	D	24	-	-	4				x	
2A1140 Accelerator and Radiation Technology	4	D	36	-	-	4			x		
2A1145 Electromagnetic Processes in Dispersive Media	4	D	24	-	-	-			x		
2A1150 Fusion Plasma Physics	4	D	24	12	-	-				x	
2A1160 Space Physics	3	D	12	-	-	-	x				
2B1211 Physics of Electronic Materials	5	C	40	24	-	8	x				
2B1215 VLSI-technology	5	C	24	-	-	12			x		
2B1230 Power Semiconductor Devices	5	D	40	-	-	-			x		Project 40h
2B1240 VLSI-technology II	5	D	24	-	-	32				x	
2B1245 Advanced VLSI-Devices	5	D	20	-	-	32				x	
2B1310 Microwave Engineering	5	C	36	18	-	10		x			
2B1322 Fiberoptical Communication	5	D	28	14	-	8			x		
2B1325 Photonics	5	D	38	-	-	8				x	

2B1423 ASIC-design Methodology with High-level Languages	5	D	24	-	-	48				x	
2B1427 Design of Digital Integrated Circuits - VLSI	5	D	20	8	-	32				x	
2B1430 Design of Digital Integrated Circuits - LSI	5	C	20	8	-	32			x		
2B1511 Modern Digital Construction with VHDL	5	D	36	-	-	36	x	x			
2B1600 Radio Electronics	5	D	26	16	-	12				x	
2B1700 Advanced Semiconductor Materials	5	D	34	-	-	16				x	
2C1050 High Power Electronics	4	C	30	24	-	16				x	
2C1110 Energy and Environment <i>Replaced by 2C1114.</i>	4	C	52	10	-	4					
2C1111 System Planning*	4	D	60	-	-	-				x	
2C1112 Power Systems, Basic Course	4	C	32	32	-	4	x				
2C1113 Power Systems, Advanced Course	6	D	72	-	-	-				x	
2C1114 Wind Power Systems <i>Under bearbetning</i>	4	C	52	10	-	4			x	x	
2C1130 Electrotechnical Design, Basic Course	4	C	32	-	-	4		x			Projects 16 h
2C1131 Electrotechnical Design, Advanced Course	5	C	20	-	-	8			x		Projects 50 h
2C1132 High-voltage Engineering	5	C	20	-	-	8				x	Projects 50 h
2C1140 Electrical Machines and Drives, Basic Course	4	C	28	20	-	16	x				
2C1146 Power Electronics	4	D	28	20	-	10		x			The course will be given in english during period 2 and in english during period 3.
2C1146 Power Electronics	4	D	28	20	-	10			x		The course will be given in english during period 2 and in english during period 3.
2C1147 Power Converter Control	5	D	28	20	-	8				x	
2C1148 Analysis of Electrical Machines	5	D	28	20	-	4			x		
2C1149 Electric Traction	4	C	36	-	-	-				x	

2C1220 Industrial Control Systems, Introductory Course	4	C	38	10	-	4	x			
2C1222 Management of Technology <i>The course is related to 2C1220 Industrial Control Systems, Introductory Course</i>	4	D	30	20	-	-	x			
2C1226 Industrial Control Systems, Systems Engineering* <i>Replaced by 2C1228.</i>	5	D	24	-	-	-				
2C1227 Industrial Control Systems, Case Studies* <i>Replaced by 2C1229.</i>	5	D	16	-	-	-				
2C1228 Industrial Control Systems, Systems Engineering	5	D	24	-	-	-		x		
2C1229 Industrial Information Systems, Case Studies	5	D	-	-	-	-			x	
2D1220 Applied Numerical Methods I	4	C	42	-	-	18		x	x	
2D1255 Numerical Solutions of Differential Equations	5	D	30	-	-	20		x	x	
2D1257 Visualization	4	C	20	-	-	10		x		
2D1260 The Finite Element Method	4	D	18	14	-	12	x			
2D1263 Program Construction for Scientific Computing	4	D	24	-	-	12		x	x	
2D1269 Mathematical Models, Analysis and Simulation, part II	5	D	48	-	-	28		x	x	
2D1272 Computational Physics <i>The course will not be on the central schedule.</i>	5	D	24	-	-	-			x	
2D1280 Computational Fluid Dynamics	4	D	24	-	-	14			x	

2D1285 Numerical Algorithms for Parallel Computers <i>The course will not be on the central schedule.</i>	4	D	24	-	-	-			x	
2D1290 Advanced Numerical Analysis <i>The course will not be on the central schedule.</i>	4	D	28	-	-	14			x	
2D1323 Computer Graphics and Interaction	4	C	42	-	-	12	x			
2D1334 Database Technology	4	C	24	20	-	12			x	
2D1359 Object Oriented Modeling, Programming and Analysis	6	C	36	14	-	38	x	x		
2D1360 Object Oriented Modeling, Programming and Analysis	6	C	40	14	-	38	x	x		
2D1365 Overview of Human-Computer Interaction	4	C	16	2	-	5		x		
2D1410 User Centered Program Development*	6	D	34	-	-	9			x	x
2D1420 Computer Vision, Basic Course	5	D	48	-	-	12			x	
2D1426 Robotics and Autonomous Systems	5	D	16	-	-	60				x
2D1432 Artificial Neural Networks and Other Learning Systems	4	D	26	-	-	20			x	
2D1434 Mathematical Modelling of Biological Systems	4	D	26	-	-	20				x
2D1490 IP Routing in Simple Computer Networks	5	D	32	8	-	32			x	
2D1491 No translation	5	D	32	8	-	32				x
2E1131 Sensor Technology <i>The course is replaced by 2E1135.</i>	5	D	28	-	-	40				Company visit 4 h
2E1135 Micro System Technology*	5	D	28	-	-	40			x	Industry Site Visit 4 h
2E1241 Automatic Control, Project Course*	5	D	4	-	-	50			x	

2E1252 Control Theory and Practice, Advanced Course	5	D	28	26	-	8			X		
2E1333 No translation	4	C	-	-	24	-	X				
2E1340 Digital Signal Processing	5	C	26	24	-	3		X			
2E1350 Adaptive Signal Processing	4	D	24	14	-	-			X		
2E1366 Project Course in Signal Processing/Digital Communication	6	D	12	-	-	50				X	
2E1380 Seminars in Signals, Sensors and Systems	2	D	-	-	-	-			X	X	12 h Seminars
2E1431 Communication Theory	6	C	40	40	-	8	X	X			
2E1435 Advanced Communication Theory	4	D	-	-	42	-			X		
2E1511 Radio Communication, Basic Course	4	D	24	24	-	8	X				
2E1512 Wireless Networks*	8	D	30	24	-	12				X	
2F1111 Speech Technology	4	D	36	14	-	6			X		
2F1212 Music Acoustics	4	D	36	12	-	8				X	
2F1400 Electroacoustics	4	D	34	12	-	8	X				
2F1510 Pattern Recognition	4	D	24	24	-	-	X				
2F1520 Digital Speech Compression	4	D	24	24	-	-			X		
2F1531 Information Theory and Course Coding	5	C	24	24	-	-		X			
2G1114 Parallel Computer Systems	5	D	48	-	-	40			X		
2G1116 Computer Systems	10	D	48	-	-	24				X	+ individual work. The planning varies from year to year
2G1118 Network Programming with Java	4	D	20	10	-	16		X			
2G1120 Computer Architecture Fundamentals, Intermediate Course	4	D	18	14	-	16	X				
2G1121 Logic Programming	4	D	24	12	-	-	X				
2G1303 Telecommunication Systems <i>Please note that course is given both in period 3 and 4!</i>	10	B	50	20	-	20			X	X	
2G1304 Theory of Distributed Systems	6	D	14	26	-	40	X	X			8 h Seminars 8 h Seminars
2G1305 Internet Working*	4	D	20	20	-	-			X		

2G1315 Global Project Coordination in Industrial Transformation <i>Not given 00/01.</i>	8	D	12	-	-	-					
2G1316 Computer communication and computer networks	4	C	24	18	-	4			x		
2G1318 Queuing Theory and Teletraffic Systems	4	D	24	24	-	-		x			
2G1401 Entrepreneurship in Teleinformatics	4	C	20	-	-	-	x				
2G1915 Concurrent Programming	5	C	36	-	-	24		x			
2H1250 Electromagnetic Field Theory	5	C	36	30	-	-	x	x			
2H1255 Electromagnetic Wave Propagation	5	D	36	30	-	-			x	x	
2H1260 Antenna Theory	5	D	36	30	-	12			x	x	
2I1130 Cognitive Psychology	4	B	30	12	-	-	x				
2U1201 Industrial Economics	4	B	34	-	-	-			x		
2U1500 Law and Information Technology	4	C	32	2	-	-	x				
2U1600 Environment and Technology	4	C	30	-	-	6				x	
7E1101 Medical Engineering, Basic Course	4	C	24	-	-	-	x				
7E1102 Medical Engineering, Advanced Course*	10	D	70	30	-	10				x	

*The course has limited participation



KTH

[Course information](#)

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Vehicle Engineering

Vehicle Engineering T1

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
2D1310 Programming Technique	4	B	26	16	-	26			X	X	
4B1050 Introduction to Vehicle Engineering	4	B	52	8	-	12	X	X			One project. Study visit 8h.
5A1205 Vector Analysis, Basic Course	4	B	24	24	-	-				X	
5A1225 Electromagnetism and Waves	5	B	38	18	-	20				X	
5B1103 Calculus II	12	B	96	-	48	-	X	X	X		
5B1108 Linear Algebra I	4	B	30	-	14	-	X				
5C1103 Mechanics, Basic Course	6	B	48	27	-	-		X	X		


KTH
[Course information](#)

 Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Vehicle Engineering

Vehicle Engineering T2

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
2D1240 Numerical Methods, Basic Course II	4	B	26	16	-	18			X	X	
4C1095 Strength of Materials and Solid Mechanics, Basic Course	8	B	52	52	-	2	X	X			
4C1096 Strength of Materials and Solid Mechanics, Advanced Course	4	C	36	14	-	4			X		
5B1201 Complex Analysis	4	C	32	-	16	-		X			
5B1202 Differential Equations and Transforms II	6	C	48	-	24	-			X	X	
5B1501 Probability Theory and Statistics	4	C	24	36	-	-				X	
5C1111 Mechanics, Continuation Course	4	C	30	15	-	-	X				
5C1201 Fluid Mechanics with Thermodynamics, for T	8	C	44	50	-	9	X	X	X		


KTH
[Course information](#)

 Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)[På svenska tack!](#)

Vehicle Engineering

Vehicle Engineering T3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
2E1200 Automatic Control, General Course	4	C	24	26	-	12		x			
4B1111 Fundamentals of Noise and Vibration Control T	4	C	31	32	-	4		x			
4F1222 Electrical Engineering, Basic Course	6	B	18	27	-	26		x	x		
4F1531 Machine Elements, basic course for I and T	4	B	24	40	-	-	x				
4H1057 Engineering Materials	4	B	24	-	-	15	x				
Elective with											
3C1310 Environmental Technology and Work Science	6	C	33	9	-	-			x	x	8 h Field excursions
Elective Courses											
2C1110 Energy and Environment <i>Replaced by 2C1114.</i>	4	C	52	10	-	4					
2C1111 System Planning*_	4	D	60	-	-	-			x		
2C1114 Wind Power Systems <i>Under bearbetning</i>	4	C	52	10	-	4			x	x	
2D1250 Applied Numerical Methods II	6	C	-	-	60	24			x	x	
2D1263 Program Construction for Scientific Computing	4	D	24	-	-	12			x	x	
3C1100 Technical English, Intermediate Course	4	B	-	56	-	-			x	x	
3C1103 Technical English, Lower Intermediate	4	B	-	56	-	-			x	x	
3C1115 German, Elementary Course	4	B	-	56	-	-			x	x	
3C1116 German, Advanced Beginners	4	B	-	56	-	-			x	x	
3C1117 Technical German, Intermediate Course	4	B	-	56	-	-			x	x	
3C1130 French, Elementary Course	4	B	-	56	-	-			x	x	
3C1131 French, Advanced Beginners	4	B	-	56	-	-			x	x	
3C1132 Technical French, Intermediate Course	4	B	-	56	-	-			x	x	
3C1145 Spanish, Elementary Course	4	B	-	56	-	-			x	x	

3C1146 Spanish, Advanced Beginners	4	B	-	56	-	-			x	x	
3C1147 Technical Spanish, Intermediate Course	4	B	-	56	-	-			x	x	
3C1150 Italian, Elementary Course	4	B	-	56	-	-			x	x	
3C1160 Communicative Swedish	4	B	-	56	-	-			x	x	
3C1395 Sustainable Development	4	C	6	6	-	-			x	x	
3E1324 Polymer Materials - Properties and Applications	4	C	30	12	-	10				x	
4A1130 Heat Transfer	4	C	24	18	-	20			x		
4B1120 Signal Analysis with Applications in Sound and Vibrations	5	D	-	28	-	24				x	
4B1502 Basic Ship Theory	4	C	48	12	-	-			x	x	
4D1026 Industrial Economy and Management, Basic Course	4	B	24	20	-	-				x	2 h Seminars 4h 2 h Seminars
4F1241 Microcomputer, Sensors and Actuators	6	C	18	26	-	29				x	
4F1244 Motion Control	4	D	30	-	-	12				x	
4F1530 Function Analysis and Optimization in Mechanical Engineering	5	C	-	60	-	-			x	x	One day field trip.
4F1541 CAD 3D-modeling and Visualization for Personal Computers	4	C	12	36	-	-				x	
4F1642 Modelling and Computer Support in Mechanical Design	4	C	24	36	-	-			x		
4K1107 Production of Electronics I	4	C	36	-	-	8			x		
4K1201 Computer Aided Design and Manufacturing, Introductory course	5	C	48	-	-	24				x	Graded exercise
4K1401 History of Technology, a General Survey	4	B	12	-	-	-			x		12 h Seminars
4K1522 Computer Technology and Communication* <i>Limited number of participants</i>	4	C	36	-	-	15				x	
5B1538 Reliability Theory	6	D	-	-	72	-			x	x	
5B1540 Probability Theory	5	D	24	30	-	-				x	
5B1722 Applied Optimization	4	C	28	14	-	9			x		
5C1121 Analytical Mechanics	4	C	48	-	-	-			x		
5C1203 Fluid Mechanics, General Course <i>Compulsory within competenceprogram Fluid Mechanics.</i>	4	C	-	24	24	3				x	

*The course has limited participation



KTH

Course information

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)[På svenska tack!](#)

Vehicle Engineering

Vehicle Engineering T4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Elective with											
3C1305 Ecology and Environmental Technology	4	C	24	3	-	-		x			Field exercise 8 h
3C1305 Ecology and Environmental Technology	4	C	24	3	-	-	x				Field exercise 8 h
3C1310 Environmental Technology and Work Science	6	C	33	9	-	-			x	x	8 h Field excursions
Elective Courses											
1C5049 FEM Modelling	5	D	33	-	-	-		x			44 h Workshop44 h Workshop
2A1136 Technical Plasma Physics	4	D	24	-	-	4				x	
2A1140 Accelerator and Radiation Technology	4	D	36	-	-	4			x		
2A1160 Space Physics	3	D	12	-	-	-	x				
2C1110 Energy and Environment <i>Replaced by 2C1114.</i>	4	C	52	10	-	4					
2C1111 System Planning*	4	D	60	-	-	-			x		
2C1114 Wind Power Systems <i>Under bearbetning</i>	4	C	52	10	-	4			x	x	
2D1225 Numerical Solutions of Differential Equations	4	C	26	4	-	18	x	x			
2D1250 Applied Numerical Methods II	6	C	-	-	60	24			x	x	
2D1255 Numerical Solutions of Differential Equations	5	D	30	-	-	20			x	x	
2D1257 Visualization	4	C	20	-	-	10			x		

4B1420 Ground Vehicle Engineering, Basic Course	6	C	36	36	-	-	x	x			
4B1425 Ground Vehicle Dynamics, Basic Course*	7	D	33	60	-	-			x	x	
4B1502 Basic Ship Theory	4	C	48	12	-	-			x	x	
4B1511 Ship Hydrodynamics	5	D	48	24	-	-	x				
4C1110 Material Mechanics	4	D	52	-	-	3	x				
4C1111 Fracture Mechanics and Fatigue	4	D	48	-	-	4				x	
4C1114 Finite Element Method	4	D	-	49	-	8		x			
4C1116 Dynamic Problems in Solid Mechanics	4	D	42	-	-	8			x	x	
4C1118 Non-linear Theory of Elasticity	2	D	12	12	-	-				x	
4C1119 Finite Element Method, Project Course	2	D	8	-	-	-			x		
4D1027 Industrial Economics and Management, Basic Course	4	B	24	20	-	-		x			4 h Seminars
4D1030 Industrial Production	4	C	40	20	-	-				x	
4D1060 Industrial Development	4	C	50	8	-	-			x		
4D1065 Industrial Marketing	4	C	60	15	-	-			x		
4D1070 Industrial Project Management	4	C	30	18	-	-	x				
4D1075 Work Organization and Leadership* <i>Limited attendance, selection will be made</i>	4	C	24	24	-	-			x		
4D1080 Multinational Enterprising	4	C	50	10	-	-		x			
4D1088 Technical Work Psychology	4	C	32	4	-	4		x			
4D1089 Work Science, Advanced Course	4	C	24	12	-	-				x	
4D1090 Work Science, General Course	4	B	-	-	-	-	x	x	x	x	Literature course
4D1092 Man - Machine System	4	C	40	8	-	8			x		
4E1122 Manufacturing of Polymer Composites	4	D	40	-	-	5	x				
4E1123 Mechanics of Composites and Sandwich Constructions	4	D	48	-	-	6		x			
4E1127 Fatigue and Damage Tolerance	4	D	48	-	-	6			x		
4E1140 Flight Dynamics and Aeroelasticity	4	D	30	-	-	18			x		
4E1150 Biomechanics and Neurronics	4	D	36	-	-	6				x	
4E1201 Elements of Aeronautics	5	C	72	-	-	4			x	x	
4E1211 Aerodynamics	4	D	34	14	-	8	x				
4E1221 Advanced Aerodynamics	4	D	30	-	-	18			x		
4E1231 Flight Mechanics	4	D	30	-	-	18	x				
4F1131 Microcomputers in Embedded Systems*	5	D	-	36	-	36		x			

4F1131 Microcomputers in Embedded Systems* _	5	D	-	36	-	36			x		
4F1140 Design of Software for Embedded Real-time Control Systems* _	4	D	-	36	-	30				x	
4F1141 Project Work in Mechatronics* _	4	C	-	-	-	-	x	x	x	x	No scheduled hours
<i>Limited attendance due to limited number of available projects</i>											
4F1244 Motion Control	4	D	30	-	-	12				x	
4F1340 Introduction to Fluid Power	4	C	24	24	-	9	x				
4F1343 Fluid Systems and Machines	4	C	24	24	-	12				x	
4F1430 Combustion Engines, general course* _	4	C	48	-	-	12	x				
4F1540 Tribology	4	C	18	5	-	9	x				
4F1541 CAD 3D-modeling and Visualization for Personal Computers	4	C	12	36	-	-		x			
4F1541 CAD 3D-modeling and Visualization for Personal Computers	4	C	12	36	-	-				x	
4F1630 Introduction to Machine Design	5	C	24	36	-	-	x	x			
4F1631 Machine Design, intermediate course	7	D	4	84	-	-			x	x	
4F1640 Industrial Design* _	4	C	24	36	-	-			x		
<i>Limited number of participants</i>											
4F1640 Industrial Design* _	4	C	24	36	-	-	x				
<i>Limited number of participants</i>											
4F1641 Environmentally Adapted Product Design	4	C	24	20	-	16		x			
4F1643 Eco Design Project	4	C	-	-	-	-					
4G1147 Quality	6	C	48	24	-	-	x				
4G1230 Introductory Welding Technology	4	C	24	18	-	12	x				
<i>Under bearbetning</i>											
4G1231 Intermediate Welding Technology	4	D	24	24	-	12	x	x			
<i>Under bearbetning</i>											
4G1246 Enlarged Welding Technology for EWE	4	D	25	25	-	10	x	x	x	x	
<i>Course is given upon agreement Under bearbetning</i>											

4G1342 Space Systems and Technology <i>Under bearbetning</i>	4	D	30	-	-	-		x			
4G1540 Laser Metrology Methods and Non Destructive Testing	4	C	28	22	-	4		x			
4G1541 Measurement Technology & Statistics f Manufact. Processes	4	D	30	-	-	8			x		
4G1634 Manufacturing Engineering, Basic Course	6	C	36	28	-	12	x	x			
4G1646 Simulation and Modelling <i>Under bearbetning</i>	4	D	10	80	-	-			x		
4H1947 Process Metallurgy II	4	C	24	24	-	12		x			
4K1107 Production of Electronics I	4	C	36	-	-	8			x		
4K1109 Principles for Product Integrated Manufacturing Systems Design	4	C	12	12	-	4	x				
4K1131 Assembly Systems	4	C	24	20	-	12		x			
4K1202 Modelling and Interaction in CAD/CAM* <i>Maximum of 20 participants. Students of " Computer Systems for Design and Manufacturing will have priority.</i>	5	D	-	36	-	24	x				3 Programming tasks, periods 1, 2
4K1405 Environmental History	4	B	12	-	-	-	x				12 h Seminars
4K1406 History of Technology, Gender Perspectives	4	B	-	24	-	-			x	x	24 h Seminars
4K1409 History of Industry	4	B	20	8	-	-	x	x			
4K1520 Graphic Arts Technology, Minor Course	4	C	30	8	-	16	x				
4K1522 Computer Technology and Communication* <i>Limited number of participants</i>	4	C	36	-	-	15				x	
4K1601 Wood Material Science, Basic Course	5	C	36	24	-	32			x	x	
4K1602 Industrial Wood Processing, Basic Course	4	C	26	16	-	16	x				
5A1362 Environmental Physics	4	B	40	-	-	20			x	x	
5A1415 Environmental and Medical Physics	4	D	18	10	-	28			x	x	

5A1416 Radiation Sources for Therapy	2	D	8	-	-	-				x	2 compulsory studyvisits
5A1590 Technical Photography	5	C	20	-	-	36			x	x	
5B1550 Applied Mathematical Statistics	5	D	-	-	60	-			x		
5B1555 Computer Intensive Methods in Mathematical Statistics <i>No instruction given spring 2001. The course can be studied individually. Please contact the examiner.</i>	5	D	-	-	48	-				x	
5B1574 Portfolio Theory and Risk Management	4	D	30	12	-	-	x				
5B1742 Mathematical Systems Theory	4	D	28	14	-	6	x				
5B1814 Applied Mathematical Programming - Linear Problems	4	D	18	12	-	-		x			18 h Projektuppgift
5B1816 Applied Mathematical Programming - Nonlinear Problems	4	D	18	12	-	-			x		18 h Projektuppgift
5B1822 Mathematical Systems Theory, Advanced Course	4	D	24	24	-	6		x			
5B1852 Mathematical Economics	4	D	32	16	-	-		x			
5B1862 Stochastic Calculus and the Theory of Capital Markets <i>Only one of the courses 5B1570 and 5B1862 can be used for the diploma.</i>	5	D	-	48	-	-			x	x	
5B1872 Optimal Control Theory	4	D	30	14	-	6			x		
5C1122 Continuum Mechanics	4	C	42	-	-	-	x				
5C1123 Mathematical Methods of Mechanics, General Course	4	D	36	-	-	-		x			
5C1125 Mathematical Methods of Mechanics, Intermediate Course	2	D	-	-	-	-			x		
5C1205 Compressible Flow, General Course	4	D	-	-	42	6	x				
5C1207 Boundary Layer Theory and Thermal Convection	5	D	-	-	38	9		x	x		
5C1208 Fluid Mechanics, Intermediate Course	2	D	-	-	20	-	x				
5C1210 Experimental Methods in Fluid Mechanics	4	D	-	-	28	9			x	x	

5C1400 Nonlinear Dynamics in Mechanics	5	C	24	-	-	-			x		
5C1902 Advanced Dynamics of Complex Systems	4	D	24	-	-	-	x				
5C1904 Advanced Modern Mechanics	4	D	24	-	-	-		x			
5C1940 Computational Fluid Mechanics	4	D	-	-	42	6				x	
5C1980 Applied Mechanics, for (T) <i>The course runs the entire academic year. A few lectures during fall.</i>	4	C	24	-	-	37	x	x	x	x	
5C1992 Turbulence <i>Under bearbetning</i>	4,5	D	-	-	-	3			x	x	
7E1101 Medical Engineering, Basic Course	4	C	24	-	-	-	x				
7E1102 Medical Engineering, Advanced Course*₋	10	D	70	30	-	10				x	
7E1110 Quality and Regulatory Aspects on Medical Devices	2	D	20	-	-	-				x	
7E1111 Medical Imaging Systems	4	D	35	-	-	6					
7E1112 Implants and Biomaterials	4	D	25	-	-	-				x	
7E1113 Medical Instrumentation and Signal Processing	4	D	30	-	-	6				x	
7E1114 Radiation Physics and Biology	4	D	40	-	-	-				x	
7E1115 Engineering in Intensive Care and Anesthesia	4	D	12	-	-	-				x	30 + 10 h (field work with oral and written report)
7E1120 Biomedical Engineering, Basic Course	5	C	30	-	-	-	x				
7E1200 Cellular and Molecular Biology*₋	10	C	80	-	-	8			x	x	
7E1202 Systems Biology*₋	5	C	32	-	25	-		x			

*The course has limited participation



KTH

Course information

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)[På svenska tack!](#)

Vehicle Engineering

Business Development and Media Technology T3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Elective Courses											
3C1100 Technical English, Intermediate Course	4	B	-	56	-	-			X	X	
3C1102 Advanced Technical English, Advanced Course	4	C	-	56	-	-			X	X	
3C1103 Technical English, Lower Intermediate	4	B	-	56	-	-			X	X	
4D1026 Industrial Economy and Management, Basic Course	4	B	24	20	-	-				X	2 h SeminarsSeminars 4h 2 h Seminars
4D1030 Industrial Production	4	C	40	20	-	-				X	

Business Development and Media Technology T4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4K1521 Communication and Information*	5	C	21	24	-	-	x				
4K1552 Media Management	10	C	72	56	-	-	x	x	x	x	
4K1553 Media Production	10	C	40	28	-	24	x	x			
4K1554 Marketing Communication and the Consumer	5	D	39	-	-	-			x		

4K1555 Information Technology and Organisations	5	D	39	-	-	-				X	
Elective Courses											
2D1334 Database Technology	4	C	24	20	-	12				X	
4K1524 Image Processing and Reprographic Methods* <i>Limited number of participants</i>	6	C	50	16	-	24				X	

*The course has limited participation


KTH
[Course information](#)

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Vehicle Engineering

Advanced Materials T3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other	
							1	2	3	4		
Compulsory Courses												
4H1610 Advanced Materials	4	C	18	-	-	6			x		10 h SeminarsStudy visit 8h 10 h Seminars	
4H1611 Materials Optimisation and Design	5	C	18	18	-	9				x		
Elective Courses												
4H1504 Processing of Ceramic Materials	4	C	12	-	-	18			x			

Advanced Materials T4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4H1609 Functional Materials	4	D	18	-	-	6		x			10 h SeminarsStudy visit 8h 10 h Seminars
4H1612 High Temperature Materials	7	D	24	45	-	6	x				
Elective Courses											
4H1404 Corrosion and Surface Protection, General Course	4	C	16	12	-	12	x				

4H1405 Corrosion and surface protection, advanced course	4	D	16	-	-	-			x		
4H1505 Structure and Properties of Ceramic Materials	4	D	12	12	-	18		x			

**KTH****[Course information](#)**

 Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Vehicle Engineering

Biomedical Engineering T3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
7E1200 Cellular and Molecular Biology*_	10	C	80	-	-	8			x	x	
7E1201 Neuroscience*_	5	C	60	-	-	30				x	

*The course has limited participation

Biomedical Engineering T4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
7E1120 Biomedical Engineering, Basic Course	5	C	30	-	-	-	x				
7E1202 Systems Biology*_	5	C	32	-	25	-		x			

*The course has limited participation


KTH
[Course information](#)

 Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Vehicle Engineering

Computer Systems for Design and Manufacturing T3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
2D1320 Applied Computer Science	4	B	32	16	-	20			x		
4K1201 Computer Aided Design and Manufacturing, Introductory course	5	C	48	-	-	24				x	Graded exercise

Computer Systems for Design and Manufacturing T4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4F1630 Introduction to Machine Design	5	C	24	36	-	-	x	x			
4K1102 Manufacturing Automation I	4	C	20	24	-	12	x				
4K1202 Modelling and Interaction in CAD/CAM* <i>Maximum of 20 participants. Students of " Computer Systems for Design and Manufacturing" will have priority.</i>	5	D	-	36	-	24	x				3 Programming tasks, periods 1, 2

4K1203 Computer Systems for Design and Manufacturing, advanced course <i>Maximum of 20 participants. Students of " Computer Systems for Design and Manufacturing will have priority.</i>	12	D	-	68	-	60	x	x	x	4 Programming Projects, periods 2, 3, 4
Elective Courses										
4F1131 Microcomputers in Embedded Systems*	5	D	-	36	-	36	x			
4F1640 Industrial Design* <i>Limited number of participants</i>	4	C	24	36	-	-	x			
4K1103 Manufacturing Automation II	6	C	28	32	-	17	x	x		

*The course has limited participation



KTH

[Course information](#)

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Vehicle Engineering

Energy Technology T3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4A1130 Heat Transfer	4	C	24	18	-	20			x		
4A1207 Heating and Ventilating Technology, General Course	4	C	24	24	-	9				x	
4A1311 Thermal Engineering, General Course	4	C	30	36	-	20				x	
4F1341 Hydraulic Turbomachinery	2	C	12	24	-	6				x	

Energy Technology T4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4A1126 Introductory Refrigerating Engineering	4	C	-	48	-	14	x				
4A1323 Alternative Energy Sources	4	D	12	36	-	-		x			
4A1404 Introductory Nuclear Reactor Engineering	4	C	44	16	-	-	x				
Elective Courses											

4A1127 Advanced Applied Thermodynamics and Refrigerating Engineering <i>One of 4A1127, 4A1211, 4A1330, 4A1405 compulsory</i>	12	D	24	96	-	22		x	x	x	
4A1211 Advanced Heating and Ventilation Technology <i>EGI: One of 4A1127, 4A1211, 4A1330, 4A1405 compulsory.</i>	12	D	60	60	-	20		x	x	x	
4A1330 Advanced Thermal Engineering <i>One of 4A1127, 4A1211, 4A1330, 4A1405 compulsory.</i>	12	D	-	180	-	6		x	x	x	
4A1405 Advanced Nuclear Reactor Engineering and Nuclear Power Safety <i>One of 4A1127, 4A1211, 4A1330, 4A1405 compulsory.</i>	12	D	88	24	-	8			x	x	
4A1710 Energy Management	4	D	50	-	-	-			x	x	
4A1712 Energy and Environment	6	D	45	-	-	-			x	x	

**KTH****Course information**Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Vehicle Engineering

Aeronautics and Astronautics T3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4E1100 Lightweight Structures I	5	C	64	-	-	12			x	x	
4E1201 Elements of Aeronautics	5	C	72	-	-	4			x	x	


KTH
[Course information](#)

 Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Vehicle Engineering

Aeronautical Engineering T4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4E1131 Aircraft and Lightweight Design	6	D	8	60	-	12			x	x	
4E1140 Flight Dynamics and Aeroelasticity	4	D	30	-	-	18			x		
4E1211 Aerodynamics	4	D	34	14	-	8	x				
4E1231 Flight Mechanics	4	D	30	-	-	18	x				
Elective with											
2A1160 Space Physics	3	D	12	-	-	-	x				
3C1100 Technical English, Intermediate Course	4	B	-	56	-	-			x	x	
3C1100 Technical English, Intermediate Course	4	B	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1102 Advanced Technical English, Advanced Course	4	C	-	56	-	-			x	x	
3C1102 Advanced Technical English, Advanced Course	4	C	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1103 Technical English, Lower Intermediate	4	B	-	56	-	-			x	x	
3C1103 Technical English, Lower Intermediate	4	B	-	56	-	-	x	x			

3C1117 Technical German, Intermediate Course	4	B	-	56	-	-			x	x	
3C1117 Technical German, Intermediate Course	4	B	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1118 Advanced Technical German, Advanced Course	4	C	-	56	-	-			x	x	
3C1118 Advanced Technical German, Advanced Course	4	C	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1132 Technical French, Intermediate Course	4	B	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1133 Advanced Technical French, Advanced Course	4	C	-	56	-	-			x	x	
3C1147 Technical Spanish, Intermediate Course	4	B	-	56	-	-			x	x	
4A1341 Introductory Airbreathing Propulsion	4	C	21	24	-	8		x			
4B1131 Experimental Structure Dynamics	5	D	-	58	-	12		x	x		
4E1123 Mechanics of Composites and Sandwich Constructions	4	D	48	-	-	6		x			
4E1221 Advanced Aerodynamics	4	D	30	-	-	18			x		
4G1342 Space Systems and Technology <i>Under bearbetning</i>	4	D	30	-	-	-		x			
5C1205 Compressible Flow, General Course	4	D	-	-	42	6	x				



KTH

Course information

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Vehicle Engineering

Automotive Engineering T3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4B1120 Signal Analysis with Applications in Sound and Vibrations	5	D	-	28	-	24				x	
4F1242 Introduction to Microcomputer Systems	4	C	12	22	-	14				x	
Elective Courses											
4E1100 Lightweight Structures I	5	C	64	-	-	12			x	x	

Automotive Engineering T4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4B1420 Ground Vehicle Engineering, Basic Course	6	C	36	36	-	-	X	X			
4B1425 Ground Vehicle Dynamics, Basic Course*	7	D	33	60	-	-			X	X	
4F1430 Combustion Engines, general course*	4	C	48	-	-	12	X				
Elective Courses											

4F1131 Microcomputers in Embedded Systems*	5	D	-	36	-	36		x			
4F1131 Microcomputers in Embedded Systems*	5	D	-	36	-	36			x		

*The course has limited participation



KTH

[Course information](#)

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Vehicle Engineering

Internal Combustion Engines T3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Elective Courses											
4A1130 Heat Transfer	4	C	24	18	-	20			x		
4A1311 Thermal Engineering, General Course	4	C	30	36	-	20				x	
4B1120 Signal Analysis with Applications in Sound and Vibrations	5	D	-	28	-	24				x	
4F1241 Microcomputer, Sensors and Actuators	6	C	18	26	-	29				x	
4F1242 Introduction to Microcomputer Systems	4	C	12	22	-	14				x	
4F1343 Fluid Systems and Machines	4	C	24	24	-	12				x	
4F1530 Function Analysis and Optimization in Mechanical Engineering	5	C	-	60	-	-			x	x	One day field trip.

Internal Combustion Engines T4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											

4B1420 Ground Vehicle Engineering, Basic Course	6	C	36	36	-	-	x	x			
4F1430 Combustion Engines, general course*	4	C	48	-	-	12	x				
4F1431 Combustion Engines, Advanced Course*	6	D	56	-	-	32		x	x		
4F1460 Combustion Engines, Project Course	6	D	-	18	-	-			x	x	
Elective Courses											
4B1131 Experimental Structure Dynamics	5	D	-	58	-	12		x	x		
4F1131 Microcomputers in Embedded Systems*	5	D	-	36	-	36		x			
4F1131 Microcomputers in Embedded Systems*	5	D	-	36	-	36			x		
4F1140 Design of Software for Embedded Real-time Control Systems*	4	D	-	36	-	30				x	
4F1141 Project Work in Mechatronics* <i>Limited attendance due to limited number of available projects</i>	4	C	-	-	-	-	x	x	x	x	No scheduled hours
4F1540 Tribology	4	C	18	5	-	9	x				
4F1630 Introduction to Machine Design	5	C	24	36	-	-	x	x			

*The course has limited participation



KTH

[Course information](#)

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Vehicle Engineering

Graphic Technology T4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4D1070 Industrial Project Management	4	C	30	18	-	-	x				
4K1515 Machinery and Materials in Graphic Arts Technology	6	C	72	12	-	24		x			
4K1517 Advanced Graphic Arts Technology	12	D	160	-	-	32		x	x	x	
Elective Courses											
2D1334 Database Technology	4	C	24	20	-	12			x		
3C1370 Applied Environmental Legislation	3	C	28	6	-	-		x			
4G1147 Quality	6	C	48	24	-	-	x				
4K1102 Manufacturing Automation I	4	C	20	24	-	12	x				


KTH
[Course information](#)

 Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Vehicle Engineering

Solid Mechanics T3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4C1117 Design Applications of Solid Mechanics*	4	D	16	6	-	-				X	
Elective Courses											
4C1112 Theory of Elasticity	4	D	26	26	-	-			X		
4C1116 Dynamic Problems in Solid Mechanics	4	D	42	-	-	8			X	X	

*The course has limited participation

Solid Mechanics T4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4C1114 Finite Element Method	4	D	-	49	-	8		x			
Elective Courses											
3E1324 Polymer Materials - Properties and Applications	4	C	30	12	-	10				x	
3E1360 Mechanical Properties of Polymers, Minor Course	4	C	24	16	-	12	x				

4B1313 Rail Vehicle Dynamics	5	D	30	12	-	24			x		
4B1420 Ground Vehicle Engineering, Basic Course	6	C	36	36	-	-	x	x			
4C1110 Material Mechanics	4	D	52	-	-	3	x				
4C1111 Fracture Mechanics and Fatigue	4	D	48	-	-	4				x	
4C1116 Dynamic Problems in Solid Mechanics	4	D	42	-	-	8			x	x	
4C1118 Non-linear Theory of Elasticity	2	D	12	12	-	-				x	
4C1119 Finite Element Method, Project Course	2	D	8	-	-	-			x		
4E1127 Fatigue and Damage Tolerance	4	D	48	-	-	6			x		
4F1540 Tribology	4	C	18	5	-	9	x				
4G1230 Introductory Welding Technology <i>Under bearbetning</i>	4	C	24	18	-	12	x				
4H1202 Mechanical Metallurgy I	6	D	24	12	-	48				x	Home assignments
4H1203 Mechanical Metallurgy II	4,5	C	24	12	-	24				x	
4H1205 Mechanical Properties of Materials	4	C	18	18	-	-		x			
4H1505 Structure and Properties of Ceramic Materials	4	D	12	12	-	18		x			
5A1301 Mathematical Methods in Physics, Course I	4	C	-	54	-	-	x	x			
5C1122 Continuum Mechanics	4	C	42	-	-	-	x				
5C1123 Mathematical Methods of Mechanics, General Course	4	D	36	-	-	-		x			
5C1125 Mathematical Methods of Mechanics, Intermediate Course	2	D	-	-	-	-			x		
5C1902 Advanced Dynamics of Complex Systems	4	D	24	-	-	-	x				

**KTH****Course information**Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Vehicle Engineering

Industrial Economics and Management T3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other	
							1	2	3	4		
Compulsory Courses												
4D1026 Industrial Economy and Management, Basic Course	4	B	24	20	-	-					X	2 h SeminarsSeminars 4h 2 h Seminars
4D1030 Industrial Production	4	C	40	20	-	-					X	
4D1060 Industrial Development	4	C	50	8	-	-				X		
4D1075 Work Organization and Leadership*_ Limited attendance, selection will be made	4	C	24	24	-	-				X		

*The course has limited participation

Industrial Economics and Management T4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4D1035 Advanced Industrial Economics and Management	12	D	-	100	-	44		x	x	x	
4D1065 Industrial Marketing	4	C	60	15	-	-			x		

4D1070 Industrial Project Management	4	C	30	18	-	-	x				
4F1630 Introduction to Machine Design	5	C	24	36	-	-	x	x			
4K1102 Manufacturing Automation I	4	C	20	24	-	12	x				
Elective Courses											
4K1103 Manufacturing Automation II	6	C	28	32	-	17	x	x			

**KTH****[Course information](#)**

 Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Vehicle Engineering

Industrial Engineering T3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4D1030 Industrial Production	4	C	40	20	-	-				X	
Elective with											
4G1320 Manufacturing Technology <i>Under bearbetning</i>	4	C	-	-	-	20				X	
Elective Courses											
4G1332 Materials processing I <i>Under bearbetning</i>	4	C	23	30	-	13			X		
4G1335 Materials Processing I, Laboratory Course <i>Under bearbetning</i>	5	D	23	30	-	37			X		
4G1632 Materials Processing II	4	C	29	30	-	13				X	
4G1635 Materials Processing II, Laboratory Course <i>Under bearbetning</i>	5	D	29	30	-	37				X	

Industrial Engineering T4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4G1146 Advanced Industrial Engineering	12	D	67	22	-	-	x	x			120 h Projektuppgift
4G1147 Quality	6	C	48	24	-	-	x				
Elective with											
4G1634 Manufacturing Engineering, Basic Course	6	C	36	28	-	12	x	x			
Elective Courses											
3C1340 Environmental Technology, Advanced Course	4	D	36	6	-	-			x		9 h SeminarsStudy visit 2x4 h, Exercises 9 h Seminars
3C1360 Environmental Consequences, Advanced Course	4	C	18	-	-	16	x				9 h Seminars
4D1065 Industrial Marketing	4	C	60	15	-	-			x		
4D1088 Technical Work Psychology	4	C	32	4	-	4		x			
4G1053 Materials Processing, Project Support	4	D	72	48	-	40		x	x	x	
4G1170 Intelligent Machining	4	D	36	20	-	-		x	x		
4G1243 Advanced Welding Technology, Module 1	4	D	20	20	-	20			x		
4G1244 Advanced Welding Technology, Modulus 2	4	D	20	20	-	20			x		
4G1245 Advanced Welding Technology, Modulus 3	4	D	20	20	-	20				x	
4G1246 Enlarged Welding Technology for EWE <i>Course is given upon agreement Under bearbetning</i>	4	D	25	25	-	10	x	x	x	x	
4G1540 Laser Metrology Methods and Non Destructive Testing	4	C	28	22	-	4		x			
4K1102 Manufacturing Automation I	4	C	20	24	-	12	x				



[KTH](#)

[Course information](#)

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)[På svenska tack!](#)

Vehicle Engineering

Integrated Product Development T3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4D1075 Work Organization and Leadership*_ Limited attendance, selection will be made	4	C	24	24	-	-			x		
Elective Courses											
4F1242 Introduction to Microcomputer Systems	4	C	12	22	-	14				x	

*The course has limited participation

Integrated Product Development T4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4F1541 CAD 3D-modeling and Visualization for Personal Computers	4	C	12	36	-	-		x			
4F1760 Integrated Product Development, Advanced Course	20	D	-	180	-	-	x	x	x	x	
Elective Courses											

4F1131 Microcomputers in Embedded Systems*	5	D	-	36	-	36	x			
4F1640 Industrial Design* <i>Limited number of participants</i>	4	C	24	36	-	-		x		
4F1641 Environmentally Adapted Product Design	4	C	24	20	-	16	x			
4F1642 Modelling and Computer Support in Mechanical Design	4	C	24	36	-	-		x		

*The course has limited participation



KTH

[Course information](#)

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Vehicle Engineering

Sound and Vibrations T3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4B1120 Signal Analysis with Applications in Sound and Vibrations	5	D	-	28	-	24					x

Sound and Vibrations T4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4B1126 Dynamics of Structures	5	D	-	56	-	8	x	x			
4B1131 Experimental Structure Dynamics	5	D	-	58	-	12		x	x		
4B1136 Flow Acoustics	4	D	-	36	-	8			x		
4B1141 Sound and Vibration, Projekt Course	5	D	-	48	-	12			x	x	


KTH
[Course information](#)

 Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Vehicle Engineering

Lightweight Structures T3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4E1100 Lightweight Structures I	5	C	64	-	-	12			X	X	
Elective Courses											
4E1201 Elements of Aeronautics	5	C	72	-	-	4			X	X	

Lightweight Structures T4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4E1122 Manufacturing of Polymer Composites	4	D	40	-	-	5	x				
4E1123 Mechanics of Composites and Sandwich Constructions	4	D	48	-	-	6		x			
4E1127 Fatigue and Damage Tolerance	4	D	48	-	-	6			x		
4E1131 Aircraft and Lightweight Design	6	D	8	60	-	12			x	x	
4E1150 Biomechanics and Neuronics	4	D	36	-	-	6				x	
Elective Courses											
3C1100 Technical English, Intermediate Course	4	B	-	56	-	-	x	x			

3C1102 Advanced Technical English, Advanced Course	4	C	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1103 Technical English, Lower Intermediate	4	B	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1117 Technical German, Intermediate Course	4	B	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1118 Advanced Technical German, Advanced Course	4	C	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1132 Technical French, Intermediate Course	4	B	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1147 Technical Spanish, Intermediate Course	4	B	-	56	-	-			x	x	
4B1304 Railway Systems and Rail Vehicles	6	C	49	10	-	7	x	x			
4B1420 Ground Vehicle Engineering, Basic Course	6	C	36	36	-	-	x	x			
4B1502 Basic Ship Theory	4	C	48	12	-	-			x	x	
4F1630 Introduction to Machine Design	5	C	24	36	-	-	x	x			
5B1722 Applied Optimization	4	C	28	14	-	9			x		

**KTH****Course information**Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Vehicle Engineering

Machine Elements T3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4F1530 Function Analysis and Optimization in Mechanical Engineering	5	C	-	60	-	-			x	x	One day field trip.

Machine Elements T4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4F1540 Tribology	4	C	18	5	-	9	x				
4F1560 Advanced Machine Elements	12	D	-	120	-	-			x	x	
4F1630 Introduction to Machine Design	5	C	24	36	-	-	x	x			
Elective Courses											
4C1114 Finite Element Method	4	D	-	49	-	8		x			


KTH
[Course information](#)

 Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)[På svenska tack!](#)

Vehicle Engineering

Machine Design T3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4F1530 Function Analysis and Optimization in Mechanical Engineering	5	C	-	60	-	-			x	x	One day field trip.
Elective Courses											
4C1112 Theory of Elasticity	4	D	26	26	-	-			x		
4F1241 Microcomputer, Sensors and Actuators	6	C	18	26	-	29				x	
4F1242 Introduction to Microcomputer Systems	4	C	12	22	-	14				x	
4F1343 Fluid Systems and Machines	4	C	24	24	-	12				x	
4F1642 Modelling and Computer Support in Mechanical Design	4	C	24	36	-	-			x		
4K1201 Computer Aided Design and Manufacturing, Introductory course	5	C	48	-	-	24				x	Graded exercise
5C1121 Analytical Mechanics	4	C	48	-	-	-			x		
5C1921 Fluid Mechanics for Engineers	4,5	C	28	30	-	6			x	x	

Machine Design T4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	

Compulsory Courses

4F1630 Introduction to Machine Design	5	C	24	36	-	-	x	x			
4F1660 Advanced Machine Design	12	D	4	114	-	-			x	x	

Elective Courses

3E1360 Mechanical Properties of Polymers, Minor Course	4	C	24	16	-	12	x				
3E1361 Polymer Processing, Minor Course	4	C	24	8	-	18		x			
3E1366 Polymers in engineering design	4	D	18	24	-	8				x	
4C1114 Finite Element Method	4	D	-	49	-	8		x			
4E1123 Mechanics of Composites and Sandwich Constructions	4	D	48	-	-	6		x			
4F1131 Microcomputers in Embedded Systems*	5	D	-	36	-	36		x			
4F1131 Microcomputers in Embedded Systems*	5	D	-	36	-	36				x	
4F1141 Project Work in Mechatronics* <i>Limited attendance due to limited number of available projects</i>	4	C	-	-	-	-	x	x	x	x	No scheduled hours
4F1541 CAD 3D-modeling and Visualization for Personal Computers	4	C	12	36	-	-		x			
4F1640 Industrial Design* <i>Limited number of participants</i>	4	C	24	36	-	-				x	
4F1640 Industrial Design* <i>Limited number of participants</i>	4	C	24	36	-	-	x				
4F1641 Environmentally Adapted Product Design	4	C	24	20	-	16		x			
4K1102 Manufacturing Automation I	4	C	20	24	-	12	x				

*The course has limited participation



KTH

Course information

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Vehicle Engineering

Materials Science T3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4H1059 Engineering Materials, Advanced Course	6	C	10	15	-	15			x		
4H1202 Mechanical Metallurgy I	6	D	24	12	-	48				x	Home assignments
4H1204 Experimental Techniques in Materials Science	5	D	10	10	-	48			x		
4H1504 Processing of Ceramic Materials	4	C	12	-	-	18			x		
Elective with											
4H1801 Physics of Materials for information Technology	4	D	20	4	-	6			x		
Elective Courses											
4H1403 Physics and Chemistry of Solid Surfaces	4	D	18	8	-	10			x	x	

Materials Science T4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											

4H1104 Diffusion and Phase Equilibria	6	D	18	16	-	47	x	x			
4H1113 Powder Metallurgy	4	D	18	18	-	12		x			
4H1301 Material Design	4	D	-	2	-	10			x	x	
4H1404 Corrosion and Surface Protection, General Course	4	C	16	12	-	12	x				
Elective with											
4H1702 Current Research Topics in Materials Chemistry	4	D	20	4	-	8				x	
4H1703 Materials Chemistry	4	D	20	-	-	9			x		
4H1704 Physics and Chemistry of Modern Materials	4	D	20	4	-	8		x			
4H1802 Artificial Materials	4	D	20	4	-	6	x				
Elective Courses											
4H1405 Corrosion and surface protection, advanced course	4	D	16	-	-	-			x		
4H1505 Structure and Properties of Ceramic Materials	4	D	12	12	-	18		x			
4H1609 Functional Materials	4	D	18	-	-	6		x			10 h Seminars Study visit 8h 10 h Seminars

**KTH****Course information**Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Vehicle Engineering

Media Production T4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4D1070 Industrial Project Management	4	C	30	18	-	-	x				
4K1516 Audio, Video and Multimedia Production* <i>Limited number of participants</i>	6	C	60	-	-	24		x			
4K1518 Advanced Media Production	12	D	160	-	-	32		x	x	x	
4K1525 Programming for Interactive Media* <i>Limited number of participants</i>	4	D	39	-	-	24	x				
Elective Courses											
2D1323 Computer Graphics and Interaction	4	C	42	-	-	12	x				
2D1334 Database Technology	4	C	24	20	-	12			x		

*The course has limited participation


KTH
[Course information](#)

 Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)**Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01**[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)[På svenska tack!](#)

Vehicle Engineering

Mechanics T3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other	
							1	2	3	4		
Compulsory Courses												
5C1121 Analytical Mechanics	4	C	48	-	-	-			x			
Elective Courses												
5C1203 Fluid Mechanics, General Course	4	C	-	24	24	3				x		
<i>Compulsory within competenceprogram Fluid Mechanics.</i>												

Mechanics T4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Elective Courses											
5C1122 Continuum Mechanics	4	C	42	-	-	-	x				
5C1123 Mathematical Methods of Mechanics, General Course	4	D	36	-	-	-		x			
5C1125 Mathematical Methods of Mechanics, Intermediate Course	2	D	-	-	-	-			x		
5C1205 Compressible Flow, General Course	4	D	-	-	42	6	x				
5C1207 Boundary Layer Theory and Thermal Convection	5	D	-	-	38	9		x	x		
5C1208 Fluid Mechanics, Intermediate Course	2	D	-	-	20	-	x				
5C1209 Compressible Flow, Intermediate Course	2	D	-	-	22	6		x			

5C1210 Experimental Methods in Fluid Mechanics	4	D	-	-	28	9			x	x	
5C1902 Advanced Dynamics of Complex Systems	4	D	24	-	-	-	x				
5C1904 Advanced Modern Mechanics	4	D	24	-	-	-		x			
5C1940 Computational Fluid Mechanics	4	D	-	-	42	6				x	
5C1992 Turbulence <i>Under bearbetning</i>	4,5	D	-	-	-	3			x	x	

**KTH****[Course information](#)**Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Vehicle Engineering

Mechatronics T3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
2D1320 Applied Computer Science	4	B	32	16	-	20			x		
4F1530 Function Analysis and Optimization in Mechanical Engineering	5	C	-	60	-	-			x	x	One day field trip.
Elective Courses											
4F1241 Microcomputer, Sensors and Actuators	6	C	18	26	-	29				x	
4F1242 Introduction to Microcomputer Systems	4	C	12	22	-	14				x	

Mechatronics T4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4F1131 Microcomputers in Embedded Systems*	5	D	-	36	-	36	x				
4F1140 Design of Software for Embedded Real-time Control Systems*	4	D	-	32	-	30		x			

4F1162 Mechatronics, Advanced Course II	15	D	-	116	-	80		x	x	x	
--	----	---	---	-----	---	----	--	---	---	---	--

*The course has limited participation

**KTH**[Course information](#)

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Vehicle Engineering

Environmental Management T3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other	
							1	2	3	4		
Compulsory Courses												
3C1340 Environmental Technology, Advanced Course	4	D	36	6	-	-			x		9 h SeminarsStudy visit 2x4 h, Exercises 9 h Seminars	
4D1060 Industrial Development	4	C	50	8	-	-			x			

Environmental Management T4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
3C1360 Environmental Consequences, Advanced Course	4	C	18	-	-	16	x				9 h Seminars
3C1370 Applied Environmental Legislation	3	C	28	6	-	-		x			
3C1390 Environmental Management, Larger Course	8	D	36	3	-	24			x	x	Project work, field exercise
Elective Courses											

3C1350 Waste Management, Advanced Course <i>Project work and study visit</i>	4	D	21	-	-	6				X	Project work 22 h
3C1365 Environmental Consequences, Advanced Course II	4	D	10	10	-	40	x	x			Field exercises

**KTH****Course information**Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Vehicle Engineering

Paper Technology T3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
3D1107 Paper Technology	6	D	42	-	-	56			x	x	2 days studytrip
4A1311 Thermal Engineering, General Course	4	C	30	36	-	20				x	

Paper Technology T4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
3D1103 Advanced Paper Technology	12	D	30	-	-	-	x	x	x		
3D1159 Pulp Mechanical Technology	6	D	30	-	-	52	x	x			Seminars 4 h
4K1520 Graphic Arts Technology, Minor Course	4	C	30	8	-	16	x				


KTH
[Course information](#)

 Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Vehicle Engineering

Publiceringsteknik T3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
2D1526 Publishing Technology, general course	6	C	60	-	-	20			x	x	30 h; A one week study tour is made in period 4.
4K1515 Machinery and Materials in Graphic Arts Technology	6	C	72	12	-	24				x	
4K1522 Computer Technology and Communication*_ <i>Limited number of participants</i>	4	C	36	-	-	15				x	
4K1524 Image Processing and Reprographic Methods*_ <i>Limited number of participants</i>	6	C	50	16	-	24			x		

*The course has limited participation


KTH
[Course information](#)

 Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Vehicle Engineering

Naval Architecture T3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4B1502 Basic Ship Theory	4	C	48	12	-	-			x	x	
Elective Courses											
4B1120 Signal Analysis with Applications in Sound and Vibrations	5	D	-	28	-	24				x	
4E1100 Lightweight Structures I	5	C	64	-	-	12			x	x	
5C1121 Analytical Mechanics	4	C	48	-	-	-			x		
5C1203 Fluid Mechanics, General Course <i>Compulsory within competenceprogram Fluid Mechanics.</i>	4	C	-	24	24	3				x	

Naval Architecture T4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4B1505 Ship Structural Design	6	D	60	40	-	-	x	x			
4B1511 Ship Hydrodynamics	5	D	48	24	-	-	x				
4B1517 Naval Architecture, Project	8	D	24	84	-	-		x	x	x	
Elective Courses											
4B1126 Dynamics of Structures	5	D	-	56	-	8	x	x			
4C1111 Fracture Mechanics and Fatigue	4	D	48	-	-	4				x	
4C1112 Theory of Elasticity	4	D	26	26	-	-			x		
4C1114 Finite Element Method	4	D	-	49	-	8		x			

4C1116 Dynamic Problems in Solid Mechanics	4	D	42	-	-	8			x	x	
4C1117 Design Applications of Solid Mechanics*	4	D	16	6	-	-				x	
4E1127 Fatigue and Damage Tolerance	4	D	48	-	-	6			x		
4F1430 Combustion Engines, general course*	4	C	48	-	-	12	x				
4G1230 Introductory Welding Technology <i>Under bearbetning</i>	4	C	24	18	-	12	x				
5A1301 Mathematical Methods in Physics, Course I	4	C	-	54	-	-	x	x			
5B1832 Systems Engineering	8	D	56	28	-	12	x	x			
5C1208 Fluid Mechanics, Intermediate Course	2	D	-	-	20	-	x				
5C1940 Computational Fluid Mechanics	4	D	-	-	42	6				x	

*The course has limited participation



KTH

[Course information](#)

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Vehicle Engineering

Rail Vehicles and Railway Systems T3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other	
							1	2	3	4		
Compulsory Courses												
4D1026 Industrial Economy and Management, Basic Course	4	B	24	20	-	-				X	2 h SeminarsSeminars 4h 2 h Seminars	
4F1244 Motion Control	4	D	30	-	-	12				X		
Elective with												
4B1120 Signal Analysis with Applications in Sound and Vibrations	5	D	-	28	-	24				X		
Elective Courses												
4E1100 Lightweight Structures I	5	C	64	-	-	12			X	X		
4F1242 Introduction to Microcomputer Systems	4	C	12	22	-	14				X		

Rail Vehicles and Railway Systems T4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4B1304 Railway Systems and Rail Vehicles	6	C	49	10	-	7	x	x			
4B1313 Rail Vehicle Dynamics	5	D	30	12	-	24			x		

Elective with

4B1126 Dynamics of Structures	5	D	-	56	-	8	x	x			
---	---	---	---	----	---	---	---	---	--	--	--

Elective Courses

1C1206 Railway Track Engineering	5	D	33	-	-	-			x		44 h Workshop44 h Workshop
1H1206 Planning of Railroad Traffic	5	C	-	-	77	-	x				
2C1149 Electric Traction	4	C	36	-	-	-				x	
4C1116 Dynamic Problems in Solid Mechanics	4	D	42	-	-	8			x	x	
4F1540 Tribology	4	C	18	5	-	9	x				
4F1630 Introduction to Machine Design	5	C	24	36	-	-	x	x			
5B1722 Applied Optimization	4	C	28	14	-	9			x		

**KTH****[Course information](#)**Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Vehicle Engineering

Systems Engineering T3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
2D1320 Applied Computer Science	4	B	32	16	-	20			x		
4D1026 Industrial Economy and Management, Basic Course	4	B	24	20	-	-				x	2 h SeminarsSeminars 4h 2 h Seminars
5B1538 Reliability Theory	6	D	-	-	72	-			x	x	
5B1722 Applied Optimization	4	C	28	14	-	9			x		
Elective Courses											
2D1220 Applied Numerical Methods I	4	C	42	-	-	18			x	x	
2D1250 Applied Numerical Methods II	6	C	-	-	60	24			x	x	

Systems Engineering T4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
5B1832 Systems Engineering	8	D	56	28	-	12	x	x			
Elective Courses											
1H1204 Logistics	5	C	12	-	-	-	x	x			Project, seminars
1H1206 Planning of Railroad Traffic	5	C	-	-	77	-	x				

1H1212 Logistics, Advanced Course	5	D	3	-	-	-			x		Project, seminars
1H1401 Optimisation Models in Transport and Location Analysis	5	D	30	12	-	6			x		Seminars
5B1550 Applied Mathematical Statistics	5	D	-	-	60	-			x		
5B1852 Mathematical Economics	4	D	32	16	-	-		x			

**KTH**

Course information

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Vehicle Engineering

Materials Processing T3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other	
							1	2	3	4		
Compulsory Courses												
4G1134 Effective Production <i>Under bearbetning</i>	6	D	25	35	-	-			x	x		
Elective with												
4G1320 Manufacturing Technology <i>Under bearbetning</i>	4	C	-	-	-	20				x		
Elective Courses												
4G1332 Materials processing I <i>Under bearbetning</i>	4	C	23	30	-	13			x			
4G1335 Materials Processing I, Laboratory Course <i>Under bearbetning</i>	5	D	23	30	-	37			x			
4G1632 Materials Processing II	4	C	29	30	-	13				x		
4G1635 Materials Processing II, Laboratory Course <i>Under bearbetning</i>	5	D	29	30	-	37				x		

Materials Processing T4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4G1051 Project Assignment, Materials Processing	4	D	-	160	-	-		x	x	x	160 h Projektuppgift
4G1053 Materials Processing, Project Support	4	D	72	48	-	40		x	x	x	
Elective with											
4G1230 Introductory Welding Technology <i>Under bearbetning</i>	4	C	24	18	-	12	x				
4G1370 Solidification Processing	4	D	36	20	-	-		x	x		
4G1570 Metrology & Quality for the Manufuacturing Industry	4	D	36	24	-	-		x	x		
4G1634 Manufacturing Engineering, Basic Course	6	C	36	28	-	12	x	x			
4G1670 Materials Forming	4	D	18	12	-	18		x	x		
Elective Courses											
4C1110 Material Mechanics	4	D	52	-	-	3	x				
4C1114 Finite Element Method	4	D	-	49	-	8		x			
4F1630 Introduction to Machine Design	5	C	24	36	-	-	x	x			
4G1170 Intelligent Machining	4	D	36	20	-	-		x	x		
4G1243 Advanced Welding Technology, Module 1	4	D	20	20	-	20			x		
4G1244 Advanced Welding Technology, Modulus 2	4	D	20	20	-	20			x		
4G1245 Advanced Welding Technology, Modulus 3	4	D	20	20	-	20				x	
4G1246 Enlarged Welding Technology for EWE <i>Course is given upon agreement Under bearbetning</i>	4	D	25	25	-	10	x	x	x	x	
4G1341 Foundry Processing <i>Under bearbetning</i>	4	D	12	24	-	-	x				

4G1370 Solidification Processing	4	D	36	20	-	-		x	x		
4G1541 Measurement Technology & Statistics f Manufact. Processes	4	D	30	-	-	8			x		

**KTH****Course information**Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Vehicle Engineering

Assembly Systems T3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other	
							1	2	3	4		
Compulsory Courses												
4D1026 Industrial Economy and Management, Basic Course	4	B	24	20	-	-				x	2 h SeminarsSeminars 4h 2 h Seminars	
4D1030 Industrial Production	4	C	40	20	-	-				x		
4K1201 Computer Aided Design and Manufacturing, Introductory course	5	C	48	-	-	24				x	Graded exercise	

Assembly Systems T4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4G1634 Manufacturing Engineering, Basic Course	6	C	36	28	-	12	x	x			
4K1102 Manufacturing Automation I	4	C	20	24	-	12	x				
4K1104 Manufacturing Systems, advanced course	12	D	50	48	-	28		x	x	x	
4K1109 Principles for Product Integrated Manufacturing Systems Design	4	C	12	12	-	4	x				



KTH

[Course information](#)

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Vehicle Engineering

Wood Technology T3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other	
							1	2	3	4		
Compulsory Courses												
4K1601 Wood Material Science, Basic Course	5	C	36	24	-	32			x	x		
Elective Courses												
4D1030 Industrial Production	4	C	40	20	-	-				x		

Wood Technology T4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4D1070 Industrial Project Management	4	C	30	18	-	-	x				
4K1602 Industrial Wood Processing, Basic Course	4	C	26	16	-	16	x				
4K1603 Wood Technology, Advanced Course	10	D	48	24	-	36		x	x	x	
Elective Courses											
4D1065 Industrial Marketing	4	C	60	15	-	-			x		
4K1102 Manufacturing Automation I	4	C	20	24	-	12	x				



KTH

Course information

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

2D1258 Introduction to High Performance Computing	5	C	40	-	-	40	x				
2D1260 The Finite Element Method	4	D	18	14	-	12		x			
2D1263 Program Construction for Scientific Computing	4	D	24	-	-	12			x	x	
2D1266 Mathematical Models, Analysis and Simulation Part I	5	C	36	-	-	22	x	x			
2D1269 Mathematical Models, Analysis and Simulation, part II	5	D	48	-	-	28			x	x	
2D1280 Computational Fluid Dynamics	4	D	24	-	-	14				x	
2D1297 Advanced Individual Course in Scientific Computing	4	D	-	-	-	-					
2D1320 Applied Computer Science	4	B	32	16	-	20			x		
2D1323 Computer Graphics and Interaction	4	C	42	-	-	12	x				
2D1334 Database Technology	4	C	24	20	-	12			x		
2D1354 Algorithms and Complexity	4	C	30	18	-	-	x	x			
2D1358 Object Oriented Program Construction using C++ <i>For students who have studied Pascal or C in their introductory programming course. The course is given for the last time.</i>	4	C	28	16	-	22				x	
2D1385 Program Development Technique <i>For students who have studied Java in their introductory programming course.</i>	4	C	24	12	-	18				x	
2D1420 Computer Vision, Basic Course	5	D	48	-	-	12			x		
2D1426 Robotics and Autonomous Systems	5	D	16	-	-	60				x	
2D1432 Artificial Neural Networks and Other Learning Systems	4	D	26	-	-	20			x		
2D1434 Mathematical Modelling of Biological Systems	4	D	26	-	-	20				x	
2E1241 Automatic Control, Project Course*	5	D	4	-	-	50				x	

2E1262 Nonlinear Control	5	D	28	28	-	8		x			
2E1280 Modelling of Industrial Processes	4	C	24	24	-	12				x	
2E1291 Chemical Process Control	4	C	20	28	-	8				x	
2F1400 Electroacoustics	4	D	34	12	-	8	x				
2G1315 Global Project Coordination in Industrial Transformation <i>Not given 00/01.</i>	8	D	12	-	-	-					
3C1100 Technical English, Intermediate Course	4	B	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1102 Advanced Technical English, Advanced Course	4	C	-	56	-	-			x	x	
3C1102 Advanced Technical English, Advanced Course	4	C	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1103 Technical English, Lower Intermediate	4	B	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1115 German, Elementary Course	4	B	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1116 German, Advanced Beginners	4	B	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1117 Technical German, Intermediate Course	4	B	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1118 Advanced Technical German, Advanced Course	4	C	-	56	-	-			x	x	
3C1118 Advanced Technical German, Advanced Course	4	C	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1130 French, Elementary Course	4	B	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1131 French, Advanced Beginners	4	B	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1132 Technical French, Intermediate Course	4	B	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1133 Advanced Technical French, Advanced Course	4	C	-	56	-	-			x	x	
3C1145 Spanish, Elementary Course	4	B	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1146 Spanish, Advanced Beginners	4	B	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1150 Italian, Elementary Course	4	B	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1151 Italian, Advanced Beginners	4	B	-	56	-	-			x	x	
3C1160 Communicative Swedish	4	B	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1180 Japanese Studies and Elementary Japanese	4	B	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1190 International Engineering	4	C	49	-	-	-	x	x			
3C1340 Environmental Technology, Advanced Course	4	D	36	6	-	-			x		9 h Seminars Study visit 2x4 h, Exercises 9 h Seminars
3C1350 Waste Management, Advanced Course <i>Project work and study visit</i>	4	D	21	-	-	6				x	Project work 22 h

3C1355 Ecology, Advanced Course	4	C	21	4	-	40			x	x	
3C1360 Environmental Consequences, Advanced Course	4	C	18	-	-	16	x				9 h Seminars
3C1365 Environmental Consequences, Advanced Course II	4	D	10	10	-	40	x	x			Field exercises
3C1370 Applied Environmental Legislation	3	C	28	6	-	-		x			
3C1380 Environmental Management	4	D	18	3	-	-			x	x	Project work 8 h
3C1385 Biology	4	C	30	6	-	6	x				Field exercise 8 h
3C1395 Sustainable Development	4	C	6	6	-	-			x	x	
3D1160 Pulp Mechanical Technology, Minor Course	4	D	30	-	-	-	x	x			4 h seminars
3E1360 Mechanical Properties of Polymers, Minor Course	4	C	24	16	-	12	x				
3E1361 Polymer Processing, Minor Course	4	C	24	8	-	18		x			
3E1366 Polymers in engineering design	4	D	18	24	-	8				x	
4A1128 Applied Thermodynamics and Refrigerating Engineering, Intermediate course	6	D	24	60	-	18		x	x		
4A1216 Heating and Ventilation Technology, Intermediate course	4	D	48	40	-	-		x	x		
4A1313 Combustion Theory	4	C	18	18	-	3		x			
4A1322 Thermal Turbomachinery	4	D	-	30	-	12				x	
4A1323 Alternative Energy Sources	4	D	12	36	-	-		x			
4A1332 Thermal Engineering, Intermediate Course	4	C	24	-	-	12		x	x		
4A1341 Introductory Airbreathing Propulsion	4	C	21	24	-	8		x			
4A1344 Airbreathing Propulsion, Intermediate Course I	4	D	40	-	-	-			x		
4A1406 Nuclear Reactor Engineering and Nuclear Power Safety, Intermediate course	4	C	44	8	-	8			x		
4A1500 Nuclear Power Safety <i>Under bearbetning</i>	4	D	36	28	-	-			x	x	
4B1126 Dynamics of Structures	5	D	-	56	-	8	x	x			
4B1131 Experimental Structure Dynamics	5	D	-	58	-	12		x	x		
4B1136 Flow Acoustics	4	D	-	36	-	8			x		
4B1141 Sound and Vibration, Projekt Course	5	D	-	48	-	12			x	x	
4B1304 Railway Systems and Rail Vehicles	6	C	49	10	-	7	x	x			
4B1313 Rail Vehicle Dynamics	5	D	30	12	-	24			x		

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Industrial Engineering and Management

Industrial Engineering and Management I1

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
2D1310 Programming Technique	4	B	26	16	-	26		x	x		
4D1111 Engineering; Technology and Humanities	5	B	42	14	-	-				x	
4D1122 Industrial Economics and Management	10	B	80	50	36	-	x	x			8 h Seminars
5B1102 Calculus I	10	B	72	-	36	-	x	x	x		
5B1109 Linear Algebra II	5	B	36	-	18	-	x				
5B1200 Differential Equations and Transforms I	4	C	32	-	16	-				x	
5C1103 Mechanics, Basic Course	6	B	48	27	-	-			x	x	


KTH
[Course information](#)

 Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Industrial Engineering and Management

Industrial Engineering and Management I2

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
2D1210 Numerical Methods, Basic Course I	4	B	24	24	-	18			x	x	
4D1122 Industrial Economics and Management	10	B	80	50	36	-	x	x			8 h Seminars
4D1160 Economics, with microeconomic specialisation	4	C	36	14	-	-		x			
5A1225 Electromagnetism and Waves	5	B	36	20	-	20	x				


KTH
[Course information](#)

 Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Industrial Engineering and Management

Industrial Engineering and Management I3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4D1114 Knowledge Formation I	4	C	28	40	-	16			x		
Elective with											
4D1136 Production	4	C	36	4	-	-				x	
4D1162 Management Control: Strategic and Behavioral Perspectives	4	C	36	24	-	-		x			
4D1164 Cost Management and Perfomance Measurement	4	D	36	24	-	-				x	
4D1168 Industrial Dynamics	4	C	36	24	-	-	x				
4D1170 Advanced Production and Product Development	4	D	36	24	-	-				x	
4D1174 Management and Analysis of Innovations and Technology	4	D	36	24	-	-		x			


KTH
[Course information](#)

 Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Industrial Engineering and Management

Industrial Engineering and Management I4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4D1117 Knowledge Formation II	4	C	24	24	-	-	x				
4D1145 Technology - Business - Leadership	12	D	24	24	-	4		x	x	x	
Elective with											
4D1070 Industrial Project Management	4	C	30	18	-	-	x				
4D1136 Production	4	C	36	4	-	-				x	
4D1141 Leadership	4	C	24	24	-	12	x				
4D1151 Marketing	4	D	36	24	-	-			x		
4D1162 Management Control: Strategic and Behavioral Perspectives	4	C	36	24	-	-		x			
4D1164 Cost Management and Perfomance Measurement	4	D	36	24	-	-				x	
4D1166 Finance	4	C	36	24	-	-		x			
4D1168 Industrial Dynamics	4	C	36	24	-	-	x				
4D1170 Advanced Production and Product Development	4	D	36	24	-	-				x	
4D1174 Management and Analysis of Innovations and Technology	4	D	36	24	-	-		x			
4D1176 Internet Economics	4	C	36	24	-	-				x	

4D1178 Work Science and Economics	4	C	36	24	-	-		X		
Elective Courses										
4D1156 International Project*	4	C	-	-	-	-		X	X	X

*The course has limited participation



KTH

[Course information](#)

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Industrial Engineering and Management

Industrial Engineering and Management I5

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Elective Courses											
2G1015 Master Project in Teleinformatics	20	D	-	-	-	-					


KTH
[Course information](#)

 Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Informationsteknik IT1

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
2B1550 Digital Electronics	6		36	24	-	16			x		
2G1501 Communication Systems, basic course	6		30	18	-	12				x	
2I1026 No translation	5		32	-	-	36	x				
2I1027 No translation	6		32	21	-	58		x	x		
5B1115 No translation	6	B	48	-	24	-	x				
5B1116 No translation	6	B	48	-	24	-			x	x	
5B1118 Discrete Mathematics	5	B	36	-	18	-		x			


KTH
[Course information](#)

 Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Chemical Engineering

Chemical Engineering K1

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
3B1700 Introductory Chemistry	4	B	18	24	-	22	x				
3B1711 Chemical Equilibria	4	B	10	20	-	20			x		
3B1750 Organic Chemistry I	5	B	12	10	-	60		x			
3C1451 Introduction to Chemical Engineering	7	B	36	26	-	-				x	Field Exercise 1 day, Plant Trip 1 day
5B1102 Calculus I	10	B	72	-	36	-		x	x		
5B1108 Linear Algebra I	4	B	30	-	14	-	x				
5C1102 Mechanics, Smaller Course	4	B	30	15	-	-				x	
Elective Courses											
3C1921 Oral and written presentation for chemists	4	B	-	-	-	-					


KTH
[Course information](#)

 Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Chemical Engineering

Chemical Engineering K2

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
2D1210 Numerical Methods, Basic Course I	4	B	24	24	-	18			x	x	
2D1310 Programming Technique	4	B	26	16	-	26		x	x		
3A1108 Biotechnology	4	B	36	30	-	-				x	
3B1720 Chemical Thermodynamics	5	C	28	30	-	20	x				
3B1730 Molecular Structure	5	C	36	22	-	20		x	x		
3B1740 Chemical Dynamics	4	C	20	20	-	15			x		
3B1760 Organic Chemistry 2	5	C	12	22	-	42				x	
5A1225 Electromagnetism and Waves	5	B	38	18	-	20			x		
5B1200 Differential Equations and Transforms I	4	C	32	-	16	-	x				
Elective Courses											
3C1921 Oral and written presentation for chemists	4	B	-	-	-	-					


KTH
[Course information](#)

 Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Chemical Engineering

Chemical Engineering K3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
3B1101 Analytical Chemistry	5	C	24	-	-	24	x				
3C1300 Ecology and Environmental Technology	4	C	24	3	-	-	x				Field exercise 8 h
3C1512 Chemical Engineering, General Course	6	C	26	10	-	29			x	x	12 h seminars
3C1612 Chemical Technology, General Course	11	C	44	34	-	80		x	x	x	80 h of laboratory work per student
3C1712 Transport Phenomena, General Course	5	C	26	34	-	12		x			
3C1812 Electrochemistry and Corrosion	2	C	12	12	-	-				x	
3E1100 Polymer Technology, Minor Course	2	C	28	-	-	-	x				
5B1503 Statistics and Design of Experiments <i>Not given for K 00/01. Given 01/02 for K3.</i>	4	C	24	36	-	-					
Elective with											

3C1615 Chemical Technology, Theory Course	6	C	44	34	-	-		x			
Elective Courses											
2E1291 Chemical Process Control	4	C	20	28	-	8				x	
3B1510 Organic Chemistry, Advanced Course I	10	D	24	12	-	56	x			x	
3B1520 Organic Chemistry, Advanced Course I, Theoretical Part	7	D	24	6	-	-				x	
3C1722 Transport Phenomena, Advanced Course	4	D	18	12	-	-				x	Seminarium 18 h including 12 h computer exercise
3U1101 Oral and written presentation for chemists	4	B	-	-	-	-					
5B1301 Mathematics, Advanced Course, Partial Differential Equatio	4	D	-	-	42	-				x	

**KTH****[Course information](#)**Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)[På svenska tack!](#)

Chemical Engineering

Chemical Engineering K4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Elective Courses											
2B1700 Advanced Semiconductor Materials	5	D	34	-	-	16				X	
2D1276 Computational Chemistry <i>Given every 2nd year. Given in 00/01. The course will not be on the central schedule.</i>	5	C	28	-	-	-		X			
2D1320 Applied Computer Science	4	B	32	16	-	20		X			
2D1320 Applied Computer Science	4	B	32	16	-	20				X	
2D1323 Computer Graphics and Interaction	4	C	42	-	-	12	X				
2D1334 Database Technology	4	C	24	20	-	12				X	
2D1354 Algorithms and Complexity	4	C	30	18	-	-	X	X			

2D1358 Object Oriented Program Construction using C++ <i>For students who have studied Pascal or C in their introductory programming course. The course is given for the last time.</i>	4	C	28	16	-	22				x	
2D1385 Program Development Technique <i>For students who have studied Java in their introductory programming course.</i>	4	C	24	12	-	18				x	
2D1434 Mathematical Modelling of Biological Systems	4	D	26	-	-	20				x	
2E1200 Automatic Control, General Course	4	C	24	26	-	12	x				
2E1241 Automatic Control, Project Course*	5	D	4	-	-	50				x	
2E1252 Control Theory and Practice, Advanced Course	5	D	28	26	-	8			x		
2G1315 Global Project Coordination in Industrial Transformation <i>Not given 00/01.</i>	8	D	12	-	-	-					
3A1104 Environmental Toxicology	6	D	36	14	-	-	x	x			
3A1106 Biochemistry, Advanced Course	9	D	54	-	-	90		x	x		
3B1122 Organic and Biochemical Analytical Separations	4	D	28	20	-	-				x	Literature study
3B1211 Quantum Chemistry and Spectroscopy <i>Quantum mechanics is fun!</i>	6	D	48	8	-	8	x				
3B1223 Molecular Thermodynamics	4	D	24	4	-	12	x				

3B1301 Nuclear Chemistry	5	D	30	-	-	20	x			
3B1321 Radical Chemistry	5	D	30	-	-	-			x	
3B1433 Coordination Chemistry	5	D	20	6	-	15				x
3B1435 Modern Structural Chemistry	6	D	20	12	-	14				x
3B1451 Bio-inorganic Chemistry	5	D	20	6	-	15				x
3B1455 Inorganic Materials Chemistry	5	D	20	6	-	15				x
3B1541 Organic Chemistry, Advanced Course 2	0		24	10	-	36	x			
3B1650 Molecular Simulations Using a Computer	5	D	14	10	-	40			x	
3B1655 Optical Processes and Properties	5	D	10	10	-	-				x
3C1345 Environmental Technology and Environmental Impact Studies	4	D	24	6	-	-			x	x
3C1346 Env. Technology and Env. Impact Studies, Larger Course	6	D	24	12	-	-			x	x
3C1350 Waste Management, Advanced Course <i>Project work and study visit</i>	4	D	21	-	-	6				x
3C1370 Applied Environmental Legislation	3	C	28	6	-	-		x		
3C1523 Chemical Engineering, Intermediate Course - Major	8	D	22	38	-	26		x	x	
3C1533 Chemical Engineering, Intermediate Course - Minor	4	D	16	16	-	14		x	x	
3C1651 Environmental Catalysis	4	D	30	-	-	-			x	
3C1781 Chemical Engineering in Fine and Specialty Chemicals	5	D	28	22	-	27	x			
3C1832 Corrosion of Metals	5	D	14	-	-	-				x
3D1054 Wood Chemistry	6	D	30	60	-	-	x	x		
3D1055 Wood Chemistry, Minor Course	4	D	30	-	-	-	x	x		
3D1106 Paper Technology	6	D	42	-	-	56			x	x
3D1109 Paper Technology, Intermediate Course	4	D	30	-	-	10	x	x		
3D1157 Pulp Technology	6	D	42	-	-	52	x	x		
3D1158 Pulp Technology, Minor Course	4	D	42	-	-	-	x	x		
4K1105 Manufacturing Systems and Automation	4	C	14	24	-	12		x		

4K1516 Audio, Video and Multimedia Production* <i>Limited number of participants</i>	6	C	60	-	-	24	x			
5A1490 Laser Chemistry	4	D	24	-	-	12	x			
5A1491 Femtochemistry	5	D	36	-	-	-		x		
5A1630 Surface Physics, Basic Course	4	D	36	-	-	-	x			
5A1650 Smart Electronic Materials	4	C	18	10	-	8	x			
7E1101 Medical Engineering, Basic Course	4	C	24	-	-	-	x			
7E1102 Medical Engineering, Advanced Course*	10	D	70	30	-	10			x	
7E1110 Quality and Regulatory Aspects on Medical Devices	2	D	20	-	-	-			x	
7E1111 Medical Imaging Systems	4	D	35	-	-	6				
7E1112 Implants and Biomaterials	4	D	25	-	-	-			x	
7E1113 Medical Instrumentation and Signal Processing	4	D	30	-	-	6			x	
7E1114 Radiation Physics and Biology	4	D	40	-	-	-			x	
7E1115 Engineering in Intensive Care and Anesthesia	4	D	12	-	-	-			x	30 + 10 h (field work with oral and written report)
7E1120 Biomedical Engineering, Basic Course	5	C	30	-	-	-	x			
7E1200 Cellular and Molecular Biology*	10	C	80	-	-	8		x	x	
7E1202 Systems Biology*	5	C	32	-	25	-	x			

*The course has limited participation



KTH

Course information

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Chemical Engineering

Biotechnology K4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
3A1106 Biochemistry, Advanced Course	9	D	54	-	-	90		x	x		
3A1201 Biotechnology, General Course	8	D	54	-	-	75				x	x
3A1305 Microbiology, General Course	6	D	26	16	-	54	x	x			
4C1072 Strength of Materials and Mechanical Design	4	B	26	26	-	2	x				
Elective Courses											
2E1291 Chemical Process Control	4	C	20	28	-	8					x
3A1304 Microbiology, Advanced Course	4	D	18	-	-	12					x
3B1111 Industrial Analytical Chemistry	5	D	25	10	-	50		x			
3B1121 Organic and Biochemical Analytical Separations	5	D	28	20	-	36					x
3B1231 NMR-spectroscopy	4	D	30	-	-	12				x	
3B1510 Organic Chemistry, Advanced Course I	10	D	24	12	-	56	x				x
3B1520 Organic Chemistry, Advanced Course I, Theoretical Part	7	D	24	6	-	-					x
3C1385 Biology	4	C	30	6	-	6	x				Field exercise 8 h
3C1523 Chemical Engineering, Intermediate Course - Major	8	D	22	38	-	26		x	x		

3C1781 Chemical Engineering in Fine and Specialty Chemicals	5	D	28	22	-	27	x			8 h industry visit
---	---	---	----	----	---	----	---	--	--	--------------------

**KTH****[Course information](#)**

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Chemical Engineering

Chemistry K4

At least two of the following courses must be selected: 3A1106, 3B1111, 3B1121, 3B1301, 3B1321, 3B1432 and 3B1510

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4C1072 Strength of Materials and Mechanical Design	4	B	26	26	-	2	x				
Elective Courses											
3B1231 NMR-spectroscopy	4	D	30	-	-	12			x		
3B1242 Technical Surface Colloid Chemistry	4	D	32	6	-	12		x			
3B1312 Nuclear Fuel Cycle	4	D	16	-	-	6			x		Project
3B1438 NMR in Inorganic Chemistry	6	D	28	24	-	12				x	
3B1441 Water Chemistry	5	D	12	10	-	24				x	
3E1141 Polymer Chemistry	5	D	18	18	-	45	x				
3E1142 Polymer Physics	5	D	18	18	-	45		x			
5B1301 Mathematics, Advanced Course, Partial Differential Equatio	4	D	-	-	42	-				x	


KTH
[Course information](#)

 Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Chemical Engineering

Chemical Engineering and Technology K4

At least two of the following courses must be selected: 3C1422, 3C1523, 3C1621, 3C1632, 3C1722, 3C1781 and 3C1823, and the design course 3C1941.

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
3C1422 Industrial Energy Processes	5	D	30	34	-	-	x				
3C1523 Chemical Engineering, Intermediate Course - Major	8	D	22	38	-	26		x	x		
3C1621 Process Chemistry	5	D	24	84	-	-			x		
3C1632 Chemical Reaction Engineering	5	D	16	24	-	34	x				Including seminars and demonstration of computerprogramms
3C1781 Chemical Engineering in Fine and Specialty Chemicals	5	D	28	22	-	27	x				8 h industry visit
3C1823 Applied Electrochemistry	5	D	36	18	-	20			x		
3C1941 Chemical Engineering, Design Course	10	D	-	-	-	-				x	
4C1072 Strength of Materials and Mechanical Design	4	B	26	26	-	2	x				
Elective Courses											
2E1291 Chemical Process Control	4	C	20	28	-	8				x	
3B1111 Industrial Analytical Chemistry	5	D	25	10	-	50		x			
3B1242 Technical Surface Colloid Chemistry	4	D	32	6	-	12		x			

3C1832 Corrosion of Metals	5	D	14	-	-	-			x		
3D1157 Pulp Technology	6	D	42	-	-	52	x	x			4 h seminars

**KTH**

[Course information](#)

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Chemical Engineering

Pharmaceutical and Fine Chemical Technology K4

For information about the courses 3FG150 Advanced drug formulation and pharmaceutical technology and 3FK070 Transport phenomena and polymer systems, please contact the Department of Chemical Engineering and Technology.

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
3C1781 Chemical Engineering in Fine and Specialty Chemicals	5	D	28	22	-	27	x				8 h industry visit
3C1784 Pharmaceutical Technology <i>Lectures are given in Stockholm (KTH) and laboratory work in Uppsala (Biomedical centre).</i>	5	D	32	10	-	25			x		
3C1786 Pharmaceutical Bioscience	4	C	28	4	-	12	x				
4C1072 Strength of Materials and Mechanical Design	4	B	26	26	-	2	x				
4K1105 Manufacturing Systems and Automation	4	C	14	24	-	12		x			
Elective Courses											
3A1106 Biochemistry, Advanced Course	9	D	54	-	-	90		x	x		
3A1107 Biochemistry, Advanced Course	5	D	54	-	-	-		x	x		
3A1201 Biotechnology, General Course	8	D	54	-	-	75			x	x	
3A1202 Environmental Biotechnology	4	D	30	12	-	-			x	x	
3A1305 Microbiology, General Course	6	D	26	16	-	54	x	x			
3B1113 Production and Utilization of Chemical Data	4	D	20	10	-	42		x			

3B1242 Technical Surface Colloid Chemistry	4	D	32	6	-	12		x			
3B1520 Organic Chemistry, Advanced Course I, Theoretical Part	7	D	24	6	-	-				x	
3C1632 Chemical Reaction Engineering	5	D	16	24	-	34	x				Including seminars and demonstration of computerprogramms
3C1722 Transport Phenomena, Advanced Course	4	D	18	12	-	-				x	Seminarium 18 h including 12 h computer exercise
3E1141 Polymer Chemistry	5	D	18	18	-	45	x				
3E1142 Polymer Physics	5	D	18	18	-	45		x			

**KTH****Course information**Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Chemical Engineering

Environmental Technology K4

Compulsory courses Environment Technology: 3C1346, 3C1350, 3C1360, 3C1370 Compulsory courses Environment Chemistry: 3A1104, 3C1346, 3C1370 Compulsory courses Environment Managent: 3C1346, 3C1370, 3C1380 (or 3C1390) and 4D1087.

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
3A1104 Environmental Toxicology	6	D	36	14	-	-	x	x			
3C1346 Env. Technology and Env. Impact Studies, Larger Course	6	D	24	12	-	-			x	x	Project work 16 h
3C1365 Environmental Consequences, Advanced Course II	4	D	10	10	-	40	x	x			Field exercises
3C1370 Applied Environmental Legislation	3	C	28	6	-	-		x			
3C1380 Environmental Management	4	D	18	3	-	-			x	x	Project work 8 h
3C1390 Environmental Management, Larger Course	8	D	36	3	-	24			x	x	Project work, field exercise
4C1072 Strength of Materials and Mechanical Design	4	B	26	26	-	2	x				
Elective Courses											
3A1104 Environmental Toxicology	6	D	36	14	-	-	x	x			
3A1106 Biochemistry, Advanced Course	9	D	54	-	-	90		x	x		
3A1107 Biochemistry, Advanced Course	5	D	54	-	-	-		x	x		
3A1202 Environmental Biotechnology	4	D	30	12	-	-			x	x	
3A1305 Microbiology, General Course	6	D	26	16	-	54	x	x			

3B1111 Industrial Analytical Chemistry	5	D	25	10	-	50		x			
3B1121 Organic and Biochemical Analytical Separations	5	D	28	20	-	36				x	
3B1441 Water Chemistry	5	D	12	10	-	24				x	
3B1520 Organic Chemistry, Advanced Course I, Theoretical Part	7	D	24	6	-	-				x	
3C1350 Waste Management, Advanced Course <i>Project work and study visit</i>	4	D	21	-	-	6				x	Project work 22 h
3C1365 Environmental Consequences, Advanced Course II	4	D	10	10	-	40	x	x			Field exercises
3C1380 Environmental Management	4	D	18	3	-	-			x	x	Project work 8 h
3C1422 Industrial Energy Processes	5	D	30	34	-	-	x				
3C1523 Chemical Engineering, Intermediate Course - Major	8	D	22	38	-	26		x	x		
3C1632 Chemical Reaction Engineering	5	D	16	24	-	34	x				Including seminars and demonstration of computerprogramms
3C1722 Transport Phenomena, Advanced Course	4	D	18	12	-	-				x	Seminarium 18 h including 12 h computer exercise

**KTH****Course information**Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Chemical Engineering

Cellulose and Paper Technology K4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
3D1054 Wood Chemistry	6	D	30	60	-	-	x	x			
3D1106 Paper Technology	6	D	42	-	-	56			x	x	2 days studytrip
3D1157 Pulp Technology	6	D	42	-	-	52	x	x			4 h seminars
4C1072 Strength of Materials and Mechanical Design	4	B	26	26	-	2	x				
Recommended Courses											
4K1520 Graphic Arts Technology, Minor Course	4	C	30	8	-	16	x				
Elective Courses											
3B1111 Industrial Analytical Chemistry	5	D	25	10	-	50		x			
3B1242 Technical Surface Colloid Chemistry	4	D	32	6	-	12		x			
3B1510 Organic Chemistry, Advanced Course I	10	D	24	12	-	56	x			x	
3B1520 Organic Chemistry, Advanced Course I, Theoretical Part	7	D	24	6	-	-				x	
3C1422 Industrial Energy Processes	5	D	30	34	-	-	x				
3C1523 Chemical Engineering, Intermediate Course - Major	8	D	22	38	-	26		x	x		

3C1722 Transport Phenomena, Advanced Course	4	D	18	12	-	-				X	Seminarium 18 h including 12 h computer exercise
---	---	---	----	----	---	---	--	--	--	---	--

**KTH****[Course information](#)**

 Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Chemical Engineering

Polymer Technology K4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
3E1140 Polymer Technology, Intermediate Course	15	D	54	54	-	130	x	x			
4C1072 Strength of Materials and Mechanical Design	4	B	26	26	-	2	x				
Elective Courses											
3B1510 Organic Chemistry, Advanced Course I	10	D	24	12	-	56	x			x	
3B1520 Organic Chemistry, Advanced Course I, Theoretical Part	7	D	24	6	-	-				x	
3E1143 Surface Coatings Chemistry	5	D	30	-	-	28				x	
3E1144 Mechanical Properties and Testing of Polymers	5	D	30	12	-	12			x		
3E1145 Polymer Process Engineering I	5	D	30	-	-	28				x	
3E1146 Biopolymers	5	D	24	16	-	5			x		


KTH
[Course information](#)

 Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Surveying

Surveying L1

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
1B1032 Ecology	4	B	20	22	-	-				x	Field-exercise
1F1335 Economic Analysis	5	B	24	36	-	-			x		
1F1440 Civil and Public Law	5	B	24	40	-	-		x			
1F1453 Real Estate Planning, Basic Course	5	B	42	22	-	-	x				Field-exercise
2D1310 Programming Technique	4	B	26	16	-	26			x	x	
5B1104 Calculus I, part 1	5	B	36	-	18	-		x			
5B1105 Calculus I, part 2	5	B	36	-	18	-			x		
5B1108 Linear Algebra I	4	B	30	-	14	-	x				
5B1200 Differential Equations and Transforms I	4	C	32	-	16	-				x	


KTH
[Course information](#)

 Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Surveying

Surveying L2

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
1B1034 Land Engineering and Construction	10	B	42	54	-	24	x	x			Field-exercises
1E1110 Surveying, Remote Sensing and Mapping <i>Field-exercises may be scheduled after the end of the term</i>	9	C	34	26	-	40			x	x	Field-exercises
1E1601 GIS, Databases and Cartography	8	C	38	14	-	37			x	x	
1F1386 Microeconomics	4	B	24	24	-	-		x			
2D1210 Numerical Methods, Basic Course I	4	B	24	24	-	24		x	x		
5B1501 Probability Theory and Statistics	4	C	24	36	-	-	x				



KTH

Course information

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Surveying

Surveying L4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Elective Courses											
1B1336 Geological Processes - Field Course on Iceland	5	C	-	-	-	-					July-August, 5 weeks incl. 10 day Excursion
1B1820 Risk in Technical Systems	5	D	-	-	-	-	x	x			Project
1B1990 Developing Countries, Society and Technology	4	C	30	-	-	-	x	x			
1B1991 Management of Development Cooperation Projects	4	C	30	-	-	-			x	x	
1B1992 East- and Central Europe - Our Future Market	4	C	30	-	-	-	x	x			
1H1204 Logistics	5	C	12	-	-	-	x	x			Project, seminars
1H1212 Logistics, Advanced Course	5	D	3	-	-	-			x		Project, seminars
1K14LV Architecture, basic course*	5	D	32	-	-	-				x	Seminars, Study-visits
2D1220 Applied Numerical Methods I	4	C	42	-	-	18			x	x	
2D1225 Numerical Solutions of Differential Equations	4	C	26	4	-	18	x	x			
2D1320 Applied Computer Science	4	B	32	16	-	20		x			
2D1320 Applied Computer Science	4	B	32	16	-	20			x		
2D1323 Computer Graphics and Interaction	4	C	42	-	-	12	x				

2D1378 Text and Image Processing	4	B	28	28	-	-	x				
5B1306 Introductory Financial Mathematics	5	D	-	-	54	-				x	

*The course has limited participation



KTH

[Course information](#)

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Surveying

Building and Real Estate Economics L3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
1D1343 Operations, Maintenance and Modernisation Techniques	5	D	24	36	-	-				X	
1D1841 Buildings and Building Services Engineering	10	C	67	54	-	16		X	X		Study-visit
1F1329 Business Cycles in Construction and Real Estate Market	5	D	30	30	-	-	X				
1F1332 Investment Analysis	5	C	30	30	-	-		X			
1F1394 Real Estate Economics	5	C	36	24	-	-			X		
1F1442 Law of Real Estate	5	C	30	30	-	-	X				
Recommended Courses											
1F1337 Environmental Economics	5	C	30	30	-	-				X	

Building and Real Estate Economics L4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Recommended Courses											
1F1327 Management	5	D	30	30	-	-			X	X	
1F1330 Financial Analysis	5	D	30	30	-	-			X		

1F1331 Real Estate Valuation	5	D	30	30	-	-				X	
1F1333 Real Estate Market Analysis and Development	5	D	30	30	-	-			X		
1F1336 Real Estate Brokerage	5	D	30	30	-	-		X			
1F1339 Real Estate Finance and Economics	5	D	30	30	-	-				X	
1F1395 Urban Land Economics	5	D	24	36	-	-	X				
1F1396 Management Control	5	D	30	30	-	-		X			
1F1398 Real Estate Management	5	D	30	30	-	-	X				
1F1444 Law of Leaseholds	5	D	30	30	-	-		X	X		
1F1538 Management of People and Organizations	5	D	-	-	66	-	X				
1F1540 Information Technology in Construction	5	D	-	-	66	-		X			
1F1560 Project Management	5	D	-	-	66	-		X			
1F1565 Facilities Management	5	D	-	-	66	-				X	
1F1575 Construction Economics	5	D	-	-	66	-				X	
1U1026 ALV-project	10	D	-	120	-	-				X	

**KTH****Course information**Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Surveying

Environmental Engineering and Sustainable Infrastructure L4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
1B1291 Environmental Dynamics/Chemical Processes <i>Students following Environmental Engineering</i>	5	D	52	9	-	-		x			Excursion
1B1292 Environmental Dynamics/Physical Processes <i>Students following Environmental Engineering</i>	5	C	36	44	-	-		x			
1B1634 Environmental Impact Assessment	5	C	27	36	-	-	x				
1H1142 Political Economy for Environmental Planners	5	C	30	6	-	-	x				Seminars
1H1143 Sustainable Urban and Rural Development <i>Students following Sustainable Infrastructure</i>	5	C	40	-	-	-		x			Seminars
1H1501 Human Settlements and Housing	5	D	24	20	-	-		x			Excursion, Seminars
Recommended Courses											
1B1133 Applied Hydrology	5	D	22	29	-	-			x		
1B1233 Water and Waste Handling	5	C	-	-	70	-			x		

1B1333 Environmental Geology and Geophysics	5	D	32	30	-	-				X	
1B1635 Quantitative Hydrogeology	5	D	20	14	-	21				X	Field-exercise
1B1640 Natural Resources Management	5	D	12	40	-	-				X	Seminars
1E1610 Environmental Data	5	D	20	38	-	-			X		
1F1462 Management of Land and Water	5	D	20	39	-	-				X	
1H1141 Urban Infrastructure	5	D	35	25	-	-				X	
1H1146 Sustainable Project Management	5	C	36	8	-	-			X		Excursions, Workshops
1U1030 Theory of Science, Research Methodology and Excursions	5	D	14	-	-	-	X	X		X	Excursions, Seminars

**KTH**

Course information

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Surveying

Land Development and Management L3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
1F1442 Law of Real Estate	5	C	30	30	-	-	x				
1F1451 Building and Environmental Law	5	C	30	30	-	-	x				
1F1460 Land Use and Land Policy	5	C	24	40	-	-		x			
1F1461 Land Use Planning	10	D	40	80	-	-			x	x	Field-exercises
Recommended Courses											
1B1637 Applied Geology and Hydrology <i>The course begins in the 3rd academic year and continues in the 4th</i>	10	C	25	12	-	-			x	x	Excursions, field-exercises
1B1639 Applied Geology and Hydrology	10	C	31	33	-	15			x	x	Excursions, field-exercises
1F1332 Investment Analysis	5	C	30	30	-	-		x			
1F1390 Fundamentals of Real Estate Valuation	5	C	24	36	-	-				x	Field-exercise
1F1470 Land Law	5	D	30	30	-	-			x		

Land Development and Management L4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	

Compulsory Courses

1F1427 Compulsory Purchase and Compensation	5	D	30	35	-	-		x			
1F1430 Land Development	10	D	34	100	-	-	x	x			Seminars, study-visits

Recommended Courses

1B1637 Applied Geology and Hydrology <i>The course began in the 3rd academic year and continues in the 4th</i>	10	C	20	25	-	-	x				Field-exercises
1B1640 Natural Resources Management	5	D	12	40	-	-				x	Seminars
1F1336 Real Estate Brokerage	5	D	30	30	-	-		x			
1F1441 Civil and Public Law II	5	D	24	40	-	-			x		
1F1444 Law of Leaseholds	5	D	30	30	-	-		x	x		
1F1445 Environmental Law	5	D	24	40	-	-				x	
1F1452 Law of Real Estate Formation	5	D	30	30	-	-	x				
1F1471 Real Estate Planning	10	D	40	90	-	-			x	x	Field-exercises
1U1026 ALV-project	10	D	-	120	-	-				x	

**KTH****Course information**Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Surveying

Spatial Planning L3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Recommended Courses											
1H1106 Planning for Housing, Workplaces and Services	5	C	-	-	66	-			x		
1H1141 Urban Infrastructure	5	D	35	25	-	-				x	
1H1151 Theory of Planning and Organization	5	D	-	-	66	-				x	
1H1163 Social Planning <i>The course will be given from 2000/01</i>	5	C	-	-	66	-				x	
1H1243 Traffic and Land-use Planning	5	C	-	-	77	-			x		

Spatial Planning L4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Recommended Courses											
1H1157 Urban and Regional Economics	5	D	-	-	66	-		x			
1H1160 Urban Ecology and Strategic Environmental Assessment	5	D	-	-	66	-	x				
1H1161 European Planning Systems <i>Given on demand</i>	5	D	-	-	-	-					Literaturestudies and Literature-studies, project

1H1162 Urban Center Planning	5	D	-	-	70	-			x		
1H1170 Sustainable Cities	10	D	-	-	132	-	x				
1H1171 Urban Governance	5	D	-	-	66	-			x		
1H1172 Future Studies and Forecasts <i>The course will during academic year 00/01 be given in period 3, contact the department.</i>	5	D	-	-	36	-		x			30 h Computer
1H1174 Planning for Regional Development	10	D	-	-	120	-				x	
1H1183 Spatial Planning with GIS <i>The course will during academic year 00/01 be given in period 2, contact the department.</i>	5	D	33	-	-	42			x		
1H1193 Project Work in Urban Planning	10	D	-	-	120	-				x	
1H1214 Traffic in Urban Areas	5	C	-	-	77	-	x				
1H1401 Optimisation Models in Transport and Location Analysis	5	D	30	12	-	6			x		Seminars

**KTH****Course information**Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Surveying

Surveying and Mapping L3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
1E1121 Theory of Errors	9	C	48	-	-	44	x	x			
1E1131 Geodetic Surveying <i>Field-exercises may be scheduled after the end of the term</i>	10	D	74	22	-	28			x	x	Field-exercises
1E1410 Analytical Photogrammetry	10	D	50	40	-	34			x	x	Field-exercise
5A1225 Electromagnetism and Waves	5	B	38	18	-	20	x				
5A1591 Image Physics and Photography	7	C	48	-	-	34		x	x		

Surveying and Mapping L4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
1E1131 Geodetic Surveying <i>The course began in the 3rd academic year and ends in the 4th</i>	10	D	12	-	-	24	x				
1E1410 Analytical Photogrammetry <i>The course began in the 3rd academic year and continues in the 4th</i>	10	D	28	12	-	16	x				
Recommended Courses											

1E1142 Advanced Geodesy <i>Will be given from 2000/2001</i>	9	D	68	-	-	40		x	x		
1E1160 Satellite Geodesy	5	D	20	-	-	36				x	Field-exercises
1E1170 Engineering Surveying	5	D	20	20	-	20				x	Field-exercise
1E1430 Topographic Sensor Technology	5	D	24	16	-	32				x	
1E1440 Digital Photogrammetry	5	D	20	17	-	24		x			
1E1450 Integrated Project	5	D	-	-	-	-				x	Project
1E1630 Remote Sensing Technology <i>Will not be given 2000/2001</i>	5	C	20	-	-	40					Study-visits
1E1640 Geoinformatics	10	D	44	-	-	96		x	x		Study-visits
1E1650 Advanced Remote Sensing	5	D	18	-	-	36				x	
1U1026 ALV-project	10	D	-	120	-	-				x	

**KTH****Course information**Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Mechanical Engineering

Mechanical Engineering M1

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
2D1310 Programming Technique	4	B	26	16	-	26		x	x		2 h SeminarsSeminars 4h 2 h Seminars
4D1026 Industrial Economy and Management, Basic Course	4	B	24	20	-	-				x	
4F1511 Technical Communication and Modeling	4	B	8	36	-	18	x				
5A1225 Electromagnetism and Waves	5	B	38	18	-	20				x	
5B1102 Calculus I	10	B	72	-	36	-		x	x		
5B1108 Linear Algebra I	4	B	30	-	14	-	x				
5B1501 Probability Theory and Statistics	4	C	24	36	-	-				x	
5C1103 Mechanics, Basic Course	6	B	48	27	-	-		x	x		


KTH
[Course information](#)

 Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Mechanical Engineering

Mechanical Engineering M2

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
2D1210 Numerical Methods, Basic Course I	4	B	24	24	-	16		x	x		
3C1310 Environmental Technology and Work Science	6	C	33	9	-	-			x	x	8 h Field excursions
4C1095 Strength of Materials and Solid Mechanics, Basic Course	8	B	52	52	-	2	x	x			
4F1521 Machine Elements, Basic Course	8	B	10	87	-	4		x	x	x	Study trip 1 day
4H1056 Structural Materials	6	B	26	-	-	27			x	x	
5B1200 Differential Equations and Transforms I	4	C	32	-	16	-	x	x			
5C1112 Mechanics, Continuation Course	4	C	30	15	-	-	x				


KTH
[Course information](#)

 Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)[På svenska tack!](#)

Mechanical Engineering

Mechanical Engineering M3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4A1112 Applied Thermodynamics	6	C	24	60	-	-	x	x			
4B1112 Fundamentals of Noise and Vibration control M	4	C	31	30	-	4	x				
4F1219 Basic Electrical Engineering for Mechanical Engineers	8	B	24	36	-	28		x	x		
4G1634 Manufacturing Engineering, Basic Course	6	C	36	28	-	12	x	x			
Elective Courses											
2C1111 System Planning*_	4	D	60	-	-	-			x		
2D1320 Applied Computer Science	4	B	32	16	-	20			x		
2D1358 Object Oriented Program Construction using C++ <i>For students who have studied Pascal or C in their introductory programming course. The course is given for the last time.</i>	4	C	28	16	-	22				x	

3C1100 Technical English, Intermediate Course	4	B	-	56	-	-			x	x	
3C1103 Technical English, Lower Intermediate	4	B	-	56	-	-			x	x	
3C1115 German, Elementary Course	4	B	-	56	-	-			x	x	
3C1116 German, Advanced Beginners	4	B	-	56	-	-			x	x	
3C1117 Technical German, Intermediate Course	4	B	-	56	-	-			x	x	
3C1130 French, Elementary Course	4	B	-	56	-	-			x	x	
3C1131 French, Advanced Beginners	4	B	-	56	-	-			x	x	
3C1132 Technical French, Intermediate Course	4	B	-	56	-	-			x	x	
3C1145 Spanish, Elementary Course	4	B	-	56	-	-			x	x	
3C1146 Spanish, Advanced Beginners	4	B	-	56	-	-			x	x	
3C1147 Technical Spanish, Intermediate Course	4	B	-	56	-	-			x	x	
3C1150 Italian, Elementary Course	4	B	-	56	-	-			x	x	
3C1160 Communicative Swedish	4	B	-	56	-	-			x	x	
3C1340 Environmental Technology, Advanced Course	4	D	36	6	-	-			x		9 h Seminars Study visit 2x4 h, Exercises 9 h Seminars
3C1395 Sustainable Development	4	C	6	6	-	-			x	x	
3E1324 Polymer Materials - Properties and Applications	4	C	30	12	-	10				x	
4A1130 Heat Transfer	4	C	24	18	-	20			x		
4A1207 Heating and Ventilating Technology, General Course	4	C	24	24	-	9				x	
4A1311 Thermal Engineering, General Course	4	C	30	36	-	20				x	
4B1120 Signal Analysis with Applications in Sound and Vibrations	5	D	-	28	-	24				x	
4B1502 Basic Ship Theory	4	C	48	12	-	-			x	x	
4E1101 Lightweight Structures II	6,5	C	76	-	-	12			x	x	
4F1241 Microcomputer, Sensors and Actuators	6	C	18	26	-	29				x	
4F1242 Introduction to Microcomputer Systems	4	C	12	22	-	14				x	
4F1244 Motion Control	4	D	30	-	-	12				x	

4F1530 Function Analysis and Optimization in Mechanical Engineering	5	C	-	60	-	-			x	x	One day field trip.
4F1541 CAD 3D-modeling and Visualization for Personal Computers	4	C	12	36	-	-				x	
4F1642 Modelling and Computer Support in Mechanical Design	4	C	24	36	-	-			x		
4K1101 Control Systems	4	C	18	28	-	12				x	
4K1107 Production of Electronics I	4	C	36	-	-	8			x		
4K1132 Modularisation of Products <i>Some parts of the course are outlined in 4K1131 Assembly Systems and 4K1104 Manufacturing Systems, advanced course.</i>	4	C	24	20	-	-			x		
4K1201 Computer Aided Design and Manufacturing, Introductory course	5	C	48	-	-	24				x	Graded exercise
4K1401 History of Technology, a General Survey	4	B	12	-	-	-			x		12 h Seminars
4K1522 Computer Technology and Communication* <i>Limited number of participants</i>	4	C	36	-	-	15				x	
5B1304 Mathematics, Extended Course	5	D	-	-	54	-			x	x	
5B1538 Reliability Theory	6	D	-	-	72	-			x	x	
5B1722 Applied Optimization	4	C	28	14	-	9			x		
5C1121 Analytical Mechanics	4	C	48	-	-	-			x		
5C1921 Fluid Mechanics for Engineers	4,5	C	28	30	-	6			x	x	

*The course has limited participation



KTH

[Course information](#)

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)[På svenska tack!](#)

Mechanical Engineering

Mechanical Engineering M4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Elective Courses											
1C5049 FEM Modelling	5	D	33	-	-	-		x			44 h Workshop44 h Workshop
2A1136 Technical Plasma Physics	4	D	24	-	-	4				x	
2A1140 Accelerator and Radiation Technology	4	D	36	-	-	4			x		
2A1160 Space Physics	3	D	12	-	-	-	x				
2C1111 System Planning*	4	D	60	-	-	-			x		
2D1225 Numerical Solutions of Differential Equations	4	C	26	4	-	18	x	x			
2D1320 Applied Computer Science	4	B	32	16	-	20			x		
2D1323 Computer Graphics and Interaction	4	C	42	-	-	12	x				
2D1334 Database Technology	4	C	24	20	-	12			x		
2D1354 Algorithms and Complexity	4	C	30	18	-	-	x	x			
2D1358 Object Oriented Program Construction using C++ <i>For students who have studied Pascal or C in their introductory programming course. The course is given for the last time.</i>	4	C	28	16	-	22				x	

2D1385 Program Development Technique <i>For students who have studied Java in their introductory programming course.</i>	4	C	24	12	-	18				x	
2D1420 Computer Vision, Basic Course	5	D	48	-	-	12			x		
2D1426 Robotics and Autonomous Systems	5	D	16	-	-	60				x	
2D1432 Artificial Neural Networks and Other Learning Systems	4	D	26	-	-	20			x		
2D1434 Mathematical Modelling of Biological Systems	4	D	26	-	-	20				x	
2E1200 Automatic Control, General Course	4	C	24	26	-	12		x			
2E1241 Automatic Control, Project Course*	5	D	4	-	-	50				x	
2E1252 Control Theory and Practice, Advanced Course	5	D	28	26	-	8			x		
2E1262 Nonlinear Control	5	D	28	28	-	8		x			
2E1280 Modelling of Industrial Processes	4	C	24	24	-	12				x	
2E1291 Chemical Process Control	4	C	20	28	-	8				x	
2F1111 Speech Technology	4	D	36	14	-	6			x		
2F1400 Electroacoustics	4	D	34	12	-	8	x				
2G1315 Global Project Coordination in Industrial Transformation <i>Not given 00/01.</i>	8	D	12	-	-	-					
3C1100 Technical English, Intermediate Course	4	B	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1102 Advanced Technical English, Advanced Course	4	C	-	56	-	-			x	x	
3C1102 Advanced Technical English, Advanced Course	4	C	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1103 Technical English, Lower Intermediate	4	B	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1115 German, Elementary Course	4	B	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1116 German, Advanced Beginners	4	B	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1117 Technical German, Intermediate Course	4	B	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1118 Advanced Technical German, Advanced Course	4	C	-	56	-	-			x	x	
3C1118 Advanced Technical German, Advanced Course	4	C	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1130 French, Elementary Course	4	B	-	56	-	-	x	x			

3C1131 French, Advanced Beginners	4	B	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1132 Technical French, Intermediate Course	4	B	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1133 Advanced Technical French, Advanced Course	4	C	-	56	-	-			x	x	
3C1145 Spanish, Elementary Course	4	B	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1146 Spanish, Advanced Beginners	4	B	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1150 Italian, Elementary Course	4	B	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1151 Italian, Advanced Beginners	4	B	-	56	-	-			x	x	
3C1160 Communicative Swedish	4	B	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1180 Japanese Studies and Elementary Japanese	4	B	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1190 International Engineering	4	C	49	-	-	-	x	x			
3C1350 Waste Management, Advanced Course <i>Project work and study visit</i>	4	D	21	-	-	6				x	Project work 22 h
3C1355 Ecology, Advanced Course	4	C	21	4	-	40			x	x	
3C1360 Environmental Consequences, Advanced Course	4	C	18	-	-	16	x				9 h Seminars
3C1365 Environmental Consequences, Advanced Course II	4	D	10	10	-	40	x	x			Field exercises
3C1370 Applied Environmental Legislation	3	C	28	6	-	-		x			
3C1380 Environmental Management	4	D	18	3	-	-			x	x	Project work 8 h
3C1385 Biology	4	C	30	6	-	6	x				Field exercise 8 h
3C1395 Sustainable Development	4	C	6	6	-	-			x	x	
3D1108 Paper Technology, Minor Course	4	D	42	-	-	-			x	x	
3D1160 Pulp Mechanical Technology, Minor Course	4	D	30	-	-	-	x	x			4 h seminars
3E1360 Mechanical Properties of Polymers, Minor Course	4	C	24	16	-	12	x				
3E1361 Polymer Processing, Minor Course	4	C	24	8	-	18		x			
3E1366 Polymers in engineering design	4	D	18	24	-	8				x	
4A1126 Introductory Refrigerating Engineering	4	C	-	48	-	14	x				
4A1128 Applied Thermodynamics and Refrigerating Engineering, Intermediate course	6	D	24	60	-	18		x	x		
4A1216 Heating and Ventilation Technology, Intermediate course	4	D	48	40	-	-		x	x		
4A1313 Combustion Theory	4	C	18	18	-	3		x			
4A1322 Thermal Turbomachinery	4	D	-	30	-	12				x	

4A1323 Alternative Energy Sources	4	D	12	36	-	-	x			
4A1332 Thermal Engineering, Intermediate Course	4	C	24	-	-	12	x	x		
4A1341 Introductory Airbreathing Propulsion	4	C	21	24	-	8	x			
4A1344 Airbreathing Propulsion, Intermediate Course I	4	D	40	-	-	-			x	
4A1404 Introductory Nuclear Reactor Engineering	4	C	44	16	-	-	x			
4A1406 Nuclear Reactor Engineering and Nuclear Power Safety, Intermediate course	4	C	44	8	-	8			x	
4A1500 Nuclear Power Safety <i>Under bearbetning</i>	4	D	36	28	-	-			x	x
4B1304 Railway Systems and Rail Vehicles	6	C	49	10	-	7	x	x		
4B1420 Ground Vehicle Engineering, Basic Course	6	C	36	36	-	-	x	x		
4B1425 Ground Vehicle Dynamics, Basic Course*	7	D	33	60	-	-			x	x
4B1502 Basic Ship Theory	4	C	48	12	-	-			x	x
4B1511 Ship Hydrodynamics	5	D	48	24	-	-	x			
4C1110 Material Mechanics	4	D	52	-	-	3	x			
4C1111 Fracture Mechanics and Fatigue	4	D	48	-	-	4				x
4C1112 Theory of Elasticity	4	D	26	26	-	-			x	
4C1114 Finite Element Method	4	D	-	49	-	8		x		
4C1116 Dynamic Problems in Solid Mechanics	4	D	42	-	-	8			x	x
4C1118 Non-linear Theory of Elasticity	2	D	12	12	-	-				x
4C1119 Finite Element Method, Project Course	2	D	8	-	-	-			x	
4D1030 Industrial Production	4	C	40	20	-	-				x
4D1060 Industrial Development	4	C	50	8	-	-			x	
4D1065 Industrial Marketing	4	C	60	15	-	-			x	
4D1070 Industrial Project Management	4	C	30	18	-	-	x			
4D1075 Work Organization and Leadership* <i>Limited attendance, selection will be made</i>	4	C	24	24	-	-			x	
4D1080 Multinational Enterprising	4	C	50	10	-	-		x		
4D1088 Technical Work Psychology	4	C	32	4	-	4		x		
4D1089 Work Science, Advanced Course	4	C	24	12	-	-				x
4D1090 Work Science, General Course	4	B	-	-	-	-	x	x	x	x
										Literature course

4D1092 Man - Machine System	4	C	40	8	-	8			x		
4E1122 Manufacturing of Polymer Composites	4	D	40	-	-	5	x				
4E1127 Fatigue and Damage Tolerance	4	D	48	-	-	6			x		
4E1150 Biomechanics and Neurronics	4	D	36	-	-	6				x	
4F1131 Microcomputers in Embedded Systems*	5	D	-	36	-	36		x			
4F1131 Microcomputers in Embedded Systems*	5	D	-	36	-	36			x		
4F1140 Design of Software for Embedded Real-time Control Systems*	4	D	-	36	-	30				x	
4F1141 Project Work in Mechatronics* <i>Limited attendance due to limited number of available projects</i>	4	C	-	-	-	-	x	x	x	x	No scheduled hours
4F1244 Motion Control	4	D	30	-	-	12				x	
4F1340 Introduction to Fluid Power	4	C	24	24	-	9	x				
4F1343 Fluid Systems and Machines	4	C	24	24	-	12				x	
4F1430 Combustion Engines, general course*	4	C	48	-	-	12	x				
4F1540 Tribology	4	C	18	5	-	9	x				
4F1541 CAD 3D-modeling and Visualization for Personal Computers	4	C	12	36	-	-		x			
4F1541 CAD 3D-modeling and Visualization for Personal Computers	4	C	12	36	-	-				x	
4F1630 Introduction to Machine Design	5	C	24	36	-	-	x	x			
4F1631 Machine Design, intermediate course	7	D	4	84	-	-			x	x	
4F1640 Industrial Design* <i>Limited number of participants</i>	4	C	24	36	-	-			x		
4F1640 Industrial Design* <i>Limited number of participants</i>	4	C	24	36	-	-	x				
4F1641 Environmentally Adapted Product Design	4	C	24	20	-	16		x			
4F1643 Eco Design Project	4	C	-	-	-	-					
4G1147 Quality	6	C	48	24	-	-	x				
4G1230 Introductory Welding Technology <i>Under bearbetning</i>	4	C	24	18	-	12	x				

4G1231 Intermediate Welding Technology <i>Under bearbetning</i>	4	D	24	24	-	12	x	x			
4G1246 Enlarged Welding Technology for EWE <i>Course is given upon agreement</i> <i>Under bearbetning</i>	4	D	25	25	-	10	x	x	x	x	
4G1342 Space Systems and Technology <i>Under bearbetning</i>	4	D	30	-	-	-		x			
4G1540 Laser Metrology Methods and Non Destructive Testing	4	C	28	22	-	4		x			
4G1541 Measurement Technology & Statistics f Manufact. Processes	4	D	30	-	-	8			x		
4G1646 Simulation and Modelling <i>Under bearbetning</i>	4	D	10	80	-	-			x		
4H1947 Process Metallurgy II	4	C	24	24	-	12		x			
4K1102 Manufacturing Automation I	4	C	20	24	-	12	x				
4K1103 Manufacturing Automation II	6	C	28	32	-	17	x	x			
4K1107 Production of Electronics I	4	C	36	-	-	8			x		
4K1109 Principles for Product Integrated Manufacturing Systems Design	4	C	12	12	-	4	x				
4K1131 Assembly Systems	4	C	24	20	-	12		x			
4K1132 Modularisation of Products <i>Some parts of the course are outlined in 4K1131 Assembly Systems and 4K1104 Manufacturing Systems, advanced course.</i>	4	C	24	20	-	-			x		

4K1202 Modelling and Interaction in CAD/CAM* <i>Maximum of 20 participants. Students of "Computer Systems for Design and Manufacturing" will have priority.</i>	5	D	-	36	-	24	x				3 Programming tasks, periods 1, 2
4K1405 Environmental History	4	B	12	-	-	-	x				12 h Seminars
4K1406 History of Technology, Gender Perspectives	4	B	-	24	-	-			x	x	24 h Seminars
4K1409 History of Industry	4	B	20	8	-	-	x	x			
4K1520 Graphic Arts Technology, Minor Course	4	C	30	8	-	16	x				
4K1522 Computer Technology and Communication* <i>Limited number of participants</i>	4	C	36	-	-	15				x	
4K1601 Wood Material Science, Basic Course	5	C	36	24	-	32			x	x	
4K1602 Industrial Wood Processing, Basic Course	4	C	26	16	-	16	x				
5A1415 Environmental and Medical Physics	4	D	18	10	-	28			x	x	
5A1416 Radiation Sources for Therapy	2	D	8	-	-	-				x	2 compulsory studyvisits
5A1590 Technical Photography	5	C	20	-	-	36			x	x	
5B1555 Computer Intensive Methods in Mathematical Statistics <i>No instruction given spring 2001. The course can be studied individually. Please contact the examiner.</i>	5	D	-	-	48	-				x	
5B1574 Portfolio Theory and Risk Management	4	D	30	12	-	-	x				
5B1814 Applied Mathematical Programming - Linear Problems	4	D	18	12	-	-		x			18 h Projektuppgift
5B1816 Applied Mathematical Programming - Nonlinear Problems	4	D	18	12	-	-			x		18 h Projektuppgift
5B1852 Mathematical Economics	4	D	32	16	-	-		x			

5B1862 Stochastic Calculus and the Theory of Capital Markets <i>Only one of the courses 5B1570 and 5B1862 can be used for the diploma.</i>	5	D	-	48	-	-			x	x	
5C1122 Continuum Mechanics	4	C	42	-	-	-	x				
5C1123 Mathematical Methods of Mechanics, General Course	4	D	36	-	-	-		x			
5C1125 Mathematical Methods of Mechanics, Intermediate Course	2	D	-	-	-	-			x		
5C1210 Experimental Methods in Fluid Mechanics	4	D	-	-	28	9			x	x	
5C1400 Nonlinear Dynamics in Mechanics	5	C	24	-	-	-			x		
5C1980 Applied Mechanics, for (T) <i>The course runs the entire academic year. A few lectures during fall.</i>	4	C	24	-	-	37	x	x	x	x	
7E1101 Medical Engineering, Basic Course	4	C	24	-	-	-	x				
7E1102 Medical Engineering, Advanced Course*	10	D	70	30	-	10				x	
7E1110 Quality and Regulatory Aspects on Medical Devices	2	D	20	-	-	-				x	
7E1111 Medical Imaging Systems	4	D	35	-	-	6					
7E1112 Implants and Biomaterials	4	D	25	-	-	-				x	
7E1113 Medical Instrumentation and Signal Processing	4	D	30	-	-	6				x	
7E1114 Radiation Physics and Biology	4	D	40	-	-	-				x	
7E1115 Engineering in Intensive Care and Anesthesia	4	D	12	-	-	-				x	30 + 10 h (field work with oral and written report)
7E1120 Biomedical Engineering, Basic Course	5	C	30	-	-	-	x				
7E1200 Cellular and Molecular Biology*	10	C	80	-	-	8			x	x	
7E1202 Systems Biology*	5	C	32	-	25	-		x			

*The course has limited participation



[KTH](#)

[Course information](#)

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Mechanical Engineering

Business Development and Media Technology M3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Elective Courses											
3C1100 Technical English, Intermediate Course	4	B	-	56	-	-			x	x	
3C1102 Advanced Technical English, Advanced Course	4	C	-	56	-	-			x	x	
3C1103 Technical English, Lower Intermediate	4	B	-	56	-	-			x	x	
4D1030 Industrial Production	4	C	40	20	-	-				x	

Business Development and Media Technology M4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4K1521 Communication and Information*	5	C	21	24	-	-	x				
4K1552 Media Management	10	C	72	56	-	-	x	x	x	x	
4K1553 Media Production	10	C	40	28	-	24	x	x			
4K1554 Marketing Communication and the Consumer	5	D	39	-	-	-			x		

4K1555 Information Technology and Organisations	5	D	39	-	-	-				X	
Elective Courses											
2D1334 Database Technology	4	C	24	20	-	12				X	
4K1524 Image Processing and Reprographic Methods*	6	C	50	16	-	24				X	
<i>Limited number of participants</i>											

*The course has limited participation



KTH

[Course information](#)

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Mechanical Engineering

Advanced Materials M3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other	
							1	2	3	4		
Compulsory Courses												
4H1610 Advanced Materials	4	C	18	-	-	6			x		10 h SeminarsStudy visit 8h 10 h Seminars	
4H1611 Materials Optimisation and Design	5	C	18	18	-	9				x		
Elective Courses												
4H1504 Processing of Ceramic Materials	4	C	12	-	-	18			x			

Advanced Materials M4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4H1609 Functional Materials	4	D	18	-	-	6		x			10 h SeminarsStudy visit 8h 10 h Seminars
4H1612 High Temperature Materials	7	D	24	45	-	6	x				
Elective Courses											
4H1404 Corrosion and Surface Protection, General Course	4	C	16	12	-	12	x				

4H1405 Corrosion and surface protection, advanced course	4	D	16	-	-	-			x		
4H1505 Structure and Properties of Ceramic Materials	4	D	12	12	-	18		x			

**KTH****Course information**

 Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Mechanical Engineering

Biomedical Engineering M3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
7E1200 Cellular and Molecular Biology*_	10	C	80	-	-	8			x	x	
7E1201 Neuroscience*_	5	C	60	-	-	30				x	

*The course has limited participation

Biomedical Engineering M4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
7E1120 Biomedical Engineering, Basic Course	5	C	30	-	-	-	x				
7E1202 Systems Biology*_	5	C	32	-	25	-		x			

*The course has limited participation


KTH
[Course information](#)

 Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Mechanical Engineering

Computer Systems for Design and Manufacturing M3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
2D1320 Applied Computer Science	4	B	32	16	-	20			x		
4K1201 Computer Aided Design and Manufacturing, Introductory course	5	C	48	-	-	24				x	Graded exercise

Computer Systems for Design and Manufacturing M4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4F1630 Introduction to Machine Design	5	C	24	36	-	-	x	x			
4K1102 Manufacturing Automation I	4	C	20	24	-	12	x				
4K1202 Modelling and Interaction in CAD/CAM*— <i>Maximum of 20 participants. Students of "Computer Systems for Design and Manufacturing" will have priority.</i>	5	D	-	36	-	24	x				3 Programming tasks, periods 1, 2
4K1203 Computer Systems for Design and Manufacturing, advanced course <i>Maximum of 20 participants. Students of "Computer Systems for Design and Manufacturing" will have priority.</i>	12	D	-	68	-	60		x	x	x	4 Programming Projects, periods 2, 3, 4

Elective Courses

4F1131 Microcomputers in Embedded Systems*	5	D	-	36	-	36		x			
4F1640 Industrial Design* <i>Limited number of participants</i>	4	C	24	36	-	-	x				
4K1103 Manufacturing Automation II	6	C	28	32	-	17	x	x			

*The course has limited participation



KTH

[Course information](#)

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Mechanical Engineering

Energy Technology M3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4A1130 Heat Transfer	4	C	24	18	-	20			x		
4A1207 Heating and Ventilating Technology, General Course	4	C	24	24	-	9				x	
4A1311 Thermal Engineering, General Course	4	C	30	36	-	20				x	
4F1341 Hydraulic Turbomachinery	2	C	12	24	-	6				x	
5C1921 Fluid Mechanics for Engineers	4,5	C	28	30	-	6			x	x	

Energy Technology M4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4A1126 Introductory Refrigerating Engineering	4	C	-	48	-	14	x				
4A1323 Alternative Energy Sources	4	D	12	36	-	-		x			
4A1404 Introductory Nuclear Reactor Engineering	4	C	44	16	-	-	x				
Elective Courses											

4A1127 Advanced Applied Thermodynamics and Refrigerating Engineering <i>One of 4A1127, 4A1211, 4A1330, 4A1405 compulsory</i>	12	D	24	96	-	22		x	x	x	
4A1211 Advanced Heating and Ventilation Technology <i>EGI: One of 4A1127, 4A1211, 4A1330, 4A1405 compulsory.</i>	12	D	60	60	-	20		x	x	x	
4A1330 Advanced Thermal Engineering <i>One of 4A1127, 4A1211, 4A1330, 4A1405 compulsory.</i>	12	D	-	180	-	6		x	x	x	
4A1405 Advanced Nuclear Reactor Engineering and Nuclear Power Safety <i>One of 4A1127, 4A1211, 4A1330, 4A1405 compulsory.</i>	12	D	88	24	-	8			x	x	
4A1710 Energy Management	4	D	50	-	-	-			x	x	
4A1712 Energy and Environment	6	D	45	-	-	-			x	x	

**KTH****Course information**Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Mechanical Engineering

Automotive Engineering M3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4B1120 Signal Analysis with Applications in Sound and Vibrations	5	D	-	28	-	24				X	
4F1242 Introduction to Microcomputer Systems	4	C	12	22	-	14				X	
5B1304 Mathematics, Extended Course	5	D	-	-	54	-			X	X	
Elective Courses											
4E1101 Lightweight Structures II	6,5	C	76	-	-	12			X	X	

Automotive Engineering M4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4B1420 Ground Vehicle Engineering, Basic Course	6	C	36	36	-	-	X	X			
4B1425 Ground Vehicle Dynamics, Basic Course*	7	D	33	60	-	-			X	X	
4F1430 Combustion Engines, general course*	4	C	48	-	-	12	X				

Elective Courses

4F1131 Microcomputers in Embedded Systems*	5	D	-	36	-	36		x			
4F1131 Microcomputers in Embedded Systems*	5	D	-	36	-	36			x		

*The course has limited participation



KTH

[Course information](#)

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Mechanical Engineering

Internal Combustion Engines M3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
5C1921 Fluid Mechanics for Engineers	4,5	C	28	30	-	6			x	x	
Elective Courses											
2E1200 Automatic Control, General Course	4	C	24	26	-	12			x		
4A1130 Heat Transfer	4	C	24	18	-	20			x		
4A1311 Thermal Engineering, General Course	4	C	30	36	-	20				x	
4B1120 Signal Analysis with Applications in Sound and Vibrations	5	D	-	28	-	24				x	
4F1241 Microcomputer, Sensors and Actuators	6	C	18	26	-	29				x	
4F1242 Introduction to Microcomputer Systems	4	C	12	22	-	14				x	
4F1343 Fluid Systems and Machines	4	C	24	24	-	12				x	
4F1530 Function Analysis and Optimization in Mechanical Engineering	5	C	-	60	-	-			x	x	One day field trip.

Internal Combustion Engines M4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4B1420 Ground Vehicle Engineering, Basic Course	6	C	36	36	-	-	x	x			
4F1430 Combustion Engines, general course*_	4	C	48	-	-	12	x				
4F1431 Combustion Engines, Advanced Course*_	6	D	56	-	-	32		x	x		
4F1460 Combustion Engines, Project Course	6	D	-	18	-	-			x	x	
Elective Courses											
2E1200 Automatic Control, General Course	4	C	24	26	-	12	x				
4B1131 Experimental Structure Dynamics	5	D	-	58	-	12		x	x		
4F1131 Microcomputers in Embedded Systems*_	5	D	-	36	-	36		x			
4F1131 Microcomputers in Embedded Systems*_	5	D	-	36	-	36			x		
4F1140 Design of Software for Embedded Real-time Control Systems*_	4	D	-	36	-	30				x	
4F1141 Project Work in Mechatronics*_ <i>Limited attendance due to limited number of available projects</i>	4	C	-	-	-	-	x	x	x	x	No scheduled hours
4F1540 Tribology	4	C	18	5	-	9	x				
4F1630 Introduction to Machine Design	5	C	24	36	-	-	x	x			

*The course has limited participation



KTH

[Course information](#)

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Mechanical Engineering

Graphic Arts Technology M4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4D1070 Industrial Project Management	4	C	30	18	-	-	x				
4K1515 Machinery and Materials in Graphic Arts Technology	6	C	72	12	-	24		x			
4K1517 Advanced Graphic Arts Technology	12	D	160	-	-	32		x	x	x	
Elective Courses											
2D1334 Database Technology	4	C	24	20	-	12			x		
3C1370 Applied Environmental Legislation	3	C	28	6	-	-		x			
4G1147 Quality	6	C	48	24	-	-	x				
4K1102 Manufacturing Automation I	4	C	20	24	-	12	x				


KTH
[Course information](#)

 Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Mechanical Engineering

Solid Mechanics M3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4C1096 Strength of Materials and Solid Mechanics, Advanced Course	4	C	36	14	-	4			x		
4C1117 Design Applications of Solid Mechanics*_	4	D	16	6	-	-				x	
5B1304 Mathematics, Extended Course	5	D	-	-	54	-			x	x	

*The course has limited participation

Solid Mechanics M4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4C1114 Finite Element Method	4	D	-	49	-	8		x			
Elective Courses											
3E1324 Polymer Materials - Properties and Applications	4	C	30	12	-	10				x	
3E1360 Mechanical Properties of Polymers, Minor Course	4	C	24	16	-	12	x				
4B1313 Rail Vehicle Dynamics	5	D	30	12	-	24			x		

4B1420 Ground Vehicle Engineering, Basic Course	6	C	36	36	-	-	x	x			
4C1110 Material Mechanics	4	D	52	-	-	3	x				
4C1111 Fracture Mechanics and Fatigue	4	D	48	-	-	4				x	
4C1112 Theory of Elasticity	4	D	26	26	-	-			x		
4C1116 Dynamic Problems in Solid Mechanics	4	D	42	-	-	8			x	x	
4C1118 Non-linear Theory of Elasticity	2	D	12	12	-	-				x	
4C1119 Finite Element Method, Project Course	2	D	8	-	-	-			x		
4E1127 Fatigue and Damage Tolerance	4	D	48	-	-	6			x		
4F1540 Tribology	4	C	18	5	-	9	x				
4G1230 Introductory Welding Technology <i>Under bearbetning</i>	4	C	24	18	-	12	x				
4H1202 Mechanical Metallurgy I	6	D	24	12	-	48				x	Home assignments
4H1203 Mechanical Metallurgy II	4,5	C	24	12	-	24				x	
4H1205 Mechanical Properties of Materials	4	C	18	18	-	-		x			
4H1505 Structure and Properties of Ceramic Materials	4	D	12	12	-	18		x			
5A1301 Mathematical Methods in Physics, Course I	4	C	-	54	-	-	x	x			
5C1122 Continuum Mechanics	4	C	42	-	-	-	x				
5C1123 Mathematical Methods of Mechanics, General Course	4	D	36	-	-	-		x			
5C1125 Mathematical Methods of Mechanics, Intermediate Course	2	D	-	-	-	-			x		
5C1902 Advanced Dynamics of Complex Systems	4	D	24	-	-	-	x				

**KTH****Course information**Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Mechanical Engineering

Industrial Economics and Management M3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4D1030 Industrial Production	4	C	40	20	-	-				X	
4D1060 Industrial Development	4	C	50	8	-	-			X		
4D1075 Work Organization and Leadership* <i>Limited attendance, selection will be made</i>	4	C	24	24	-	-			X		
4K1101 Control Systems	4	C	18	28	-	12				X	

*The course has limited participation

Industrial Economics and Management M4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4D1035 Advanced Industrial Economics and Management	12	D	-	100	-	44		x	x	x	
4D1065 Industrial Marketing	4	C	60	15	-	-			x		
4D1070 Industrial Project Management	4	C	30	18	-	-	x				
4F1630 Introduction to Machine Design	5	C	24	36	-	-	x	x			

4K1102 Manufacturing Automation I	4	C	20	24	-	12	x				
Elective Courses											
4K1103 Manufacturing Automation II	6	C	28	32	-	17	x	x			

**KTH**[Course information](#)

 Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Mechanical Engineering

Industrial Engineering M3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4D1030 Industrial Production	4	C	40	20	-	-				X	
Elective Courses											
3C1340 Environmental Technology, Advanced Course	4	D	36	6	-	-			X		9 h SeminarsStudy visit 2x4 h, Exercises 9 h Seminars
4G1332 Materials processing I <i>Under bearbetning</i>	4	C	23	30	-	13			X		
4G1335 Materials Processing I, Laboratory Course <i>Under bearbetning</i>	5	D	23	30	-	37			X		
4G1632 Materials Processing II	4	C	29	30	-	13				X	
4G1635 Materials Processing II, Laboratory Course <i>Under bearbetning</i>	5	D	29	30	-	37				X	

Industrial Engineering M4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											

4G1146 Advanced Industrial Engineering	12	D	67	22	-	-	x	x			120 h Projektuppgift
4G1147 Quality	6	C	48	24	-	-	x				
Elective Courses											
3C1360 Environmental Consequences, Advanced Course	4	C	18	-	-	16	x				9 h Seminars
4D1065 Industrial Marketing	4	C	60	15	-	-			x		
4D1088 Technical Work Psychology	4	C	32	4	-	4		x			
4G1053 Materials Processing, Project Support	4	D	72	48	-	40		x	x	x	
4G1170 Intelligent Machining	4	D	36	20	-	-		x	x		
4G1243 Advanced Welding Technology, Module 1	4	D	20	20	-	20			x		
4G1244 Advanced Welding Technology, Modulus 2	4	D	20	20	-	20			x		
4G1245 Advanced Welding Technology, Modulus 3	4	D	20	20	-	20				x	
4G1246 Enlarged Welding Technology for EWE <i>Course is given upon agreement Under bearbetning</i>	4	D	25	25	-	10	x	x	x	x	
4G1540 Laser Metrology Methods and Non Destructive Testing	4	C	28	22	-	4		x			
4K1102 Manufacturing Automation I	4	C	20	24	-	12	x				

**KTH****[Course information](#)**Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Mechanical Engineering

Integrated Product Development M3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other	
							1	2	3	4		
Compulsory Courses												
4D1075 Work Organization and Leadership* <i>Limited attendance, selection will be made</i>	4	C	24	24	-	-			X			
Elective Courses												
4F1242 Introduction to Microcomputer Systems	4	C	12	22	-	14				X		

*The course has limited participation

Integrated Product Development M4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4F1541 CAD 3D-modeling and Visualization for Personal Computers	4	C	12	36	-	-		x			
4F1760 Integrated Product Development, Advanced Course	20	D	-	180	-	-	x	x	x	x	
Elective Courses											

4F1131 Microcomputers in Embedded Systems*	5	D	-	36	-	36		x			
4F1640 Industrial Design* <i>Limited number of participants</i>	4	C	24	36	-	-			x		
4F1641 Environmentally Adapted Product Design	4	C	24	20	-	16		x			
4F1642 Modelling and Computer Support in Mechanical Design	4	C	24	36	-	-			x		

*The course has limited participation



KTH

[Course information](#)

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Mechanical Engineering

Sound and Vibrations M3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4B1120 Signal Analysis with Applications in Sound and Vibrations	5	D	-	28	-	24				x	
5B1304 Mathematics, Extended Course	5	D	-	-	54	-			x	x	
5C1921 Fluid Mechanics for Engineers	4,5	C	28	30	-	6			x	x	

Sound and Vibrations M4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4B1126 Dynamics of Structures	5	D	-	56	-	8	x	x			
4B1131 Experimental Structure Dynamics	5	D	-	58	-	12		x	x		
4B1136 Flow Acoustics	4	D	-	36	-	8			x		
4B1141 Sound and Vibration, Projekt Course	5	D	-	48	-	12			x	x	



KTH

Course information

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Mechanical Engineering

Lightweight Structures M3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4E1101 Lightweight Structures II	6,5	C	76	-	-	12			x	x	
Elective Courses											
4E1201 Elements of Aeronautics	5	C	72	-	-	4			x	x	

Lightweight Structures M4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4E1122 Manufacturing of Polymer Composites	4	D	40	-	-	5	x				
4E1123 Mechanics of Composites and Sandwich Constructions	4	D	48	-	-	6		x			
4E1127 Fatigue and Damage Tolerance	4	D	48	-	-	6			x		
4E1131 Aircraft and Lightweight Design	6	D	8	60	-	12			x	x	
4E1150 Biomechanics and Neuronics	4	D	36	-	-	6				x	
Elective Courses											
3C1100 Technical English, Intermediate Course	4	B	-	56	-	-	x	x			

3C1102 Advanced Technical English, Advanced Course	4	C	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1103 Technical English, Lower Intermediate	4	B	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1117 Technical German, Intermediate Course	4	B	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1118 Advanced Technical German, Advanced Course	4	C	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1132 Technical French, Intermediate Course	4	B	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1147 Technical Spanish, Intermediate Course	4	B	-	56	-	-			x	x	
4B1304 Railway Systems and Rail Vehicles	6	C	49	10	-	7	x	x			
4B1420 Ground Vehicle Engineering, Basic Course	6	C	36	36	-	-	x	x			
4B1502 Basic Ship Theory	4	C	48	12	-	-			x	x	
4F1630 Introduction to Machine Design	5	C	24	36	-	-	x	x			
5B1722 Applied Optimization	4	C	28	14	-	9			x		

**KTH****Course information**Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Mechanical Engineering

Machine Elements M3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4C1096 Strength of Materials and Solid Mechanics, Advanced Course	4	C	36	14	-	4			x		
4F1530 Function Analysis and Optimization in Mechanical Engineering	5	C	-	60	-	-			x	x	One day field trip.

Machine Elements M4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4F1540 Tribology	4	C	18	5	-	9	x				
4F1560 Advanced Machine Elements	12	D	-	120	-	-			x	x	
4F1630 Introduction to Machine Design	5	C	24	36	-	-	x	x			
Elective Courses											
4C1114 Finite Element Method	4	D	-	49	-	8		x			



KTH

Course information

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Mechanical Engineering

Machine Design M3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4C1096 Strength of Materials and Solid Mechanics, Advanced Course	4	C	36	14	-	4			x		
4F1530 Function Analysis and Optimization in Mechanical Engineering	5	C	-	60	-	-			x	x	One day field trip.
Elective Courses											
4C1112 Theory of Elasticity	4	D	26	26	-	-			x		
4F1241 Microcomputer, Sensors and Actuators	6	C	18	26	-	29				x	
4F1242 Introduction to Microcomputer Systems	4	C	12	22	-	14				x	
4F1343 Fluid Systems and Machines	4	C	24	24	-	12				x	
4F1642 Modelling and Computer Support in Mechanical Design	4	C	24	36	-	-			x		
4K1201 Computer Aided Design and Manufacturing, Introductory course	5	C	48	-	-	24				x	Graded exercise
5C1121 Analytical Mechanics	4	C	48	-	-	-			x		
5C1921 Fluid Mechanics for Engineers	4,5	C	28	30	-	6			x	x	

Machine Design M4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4F1630 Introduction to Machine Design	5	C	24	36	-	-	x	x			
4F1660 Advanced Machine Design	12	D	4	114	-	-			x	x	
Elective Courses											
3E1360 Mechanical Properties of Polymers, Minor Course	4	C	24	16	-	12	x				
3E1361 Polymer Processing, Minor Course	4	C	24	8	-	18		x			
3E1366 Polymers in engineering design	4	D	18	24	-	8				x	
4C1114 Finite Element Method	4	D	-	49	-	8		x			
4E1123 Mechanics of Composites and Sandwich Constructions	4	D	48	-	-	6		x			
4F1131 Microcomputers in Embedded Systems*	5	D	-	36	-	36		x			
4F1131 Microcomputers in Embedded Systems*	5	D	-	36	-	36			x		
4F1141 Project Work in Mechatronics* <i>Limited attendance due to limited number of available projects</i>	4	C	-	-	-	-	x	x	x	x	No scheduled hours
4F1541 CAD 3D-modeling and Visualization for Personal Computers	4	C	12	36	-	-		x			
4F1640 Industrial Design* <i>Limited number of participants</i>	4	C	24	36	-	-			x		
4F1640 Industrial Design* <i>Limited number of participants</i>	4	C	24	36	-	-	x				
4F1641 Environmentally Adapted Product Design	4	C	24	20	-	16		x			
4K1102 Manufacturing Automation I	4	C	20	24	-	12	x				

*The course has limited participation



KTH

[Course information](#)

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Mechanical Engineering

Materials Science M3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4H1059 Engineering Materials, Advanced Course	6	C	10	15	-	15			x		
4H1202 Mechanical Metallurgy I	6	D	24	12	-	48				x	Home assignments
4H1204 Experimental Techniques in Materials Science	5	D	10	10	-	48			x		
4H1504 Processing of Ceramic Materials	4	C	12	-	-	18			x		
Elective with											
4H1801 Physics of Materials for information Technology	4	D	20	4	-	6			x		
Elective Courses											
4H1403 Physics and Chemistry of Solid Surfaces	4	D	18	8	-	10			x	x	

Materials Science M4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											

4H1104 Diffusion and Phase Equilibria	6	D	18	16	-	47	x	x			
4H1113 Powder Metallurgy	4	D	18	18	-	12		x			
4H1301 Material Design	4	D	-	2	-	10			x	x	
4H1404 Corrosion and Surface Protection, General Course	4	C	16	12	-	12	x				
Elective with											
4H1702 Current Research Topics in Materials Chemistry	4	D	20	4	-	8				x	
4H1703 Materials Chemistry	4	D	20	-	-	9			x		
4H1704 Physics and Chemistry of Modern Materials	4	D	20	4	-	8		x			
4H1802 Artificial Materials	4	D	20	4	-	6	x				
Elective Courses											
4H1405 Corrosion and surface protection, advanced course	4	D	16	-	-	-			x		
4H1505 Structure and Properties of Ceramic Materials	4	D	12	12	-	18		x			
4H1609 Functional Materials	4	D	18	-	-	6		x			10 h Seminars Study visit 8h 10 h Seminars

**KTH****Course information**Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Mechanical Engineering

Media Production M4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4D1070 Industrial Project Management	4	C	30	18	-	-	x				
4K1516 Audio, Video and Multimedia Production* <i>Limited number of participants</i>	6	C	60	-	-	24		x			
4K1518 Advanced Media Production	12	D	160	-	-	32		x	x	x	
4K1525 Programming for Interactive Media* <i>Limited number of participants</i>	4	D	39	-	-	24	x				
Elective Courses											
2D1323 Computer Graphics and Interaction	4	C	42	-	-	12	x				
2D1334 Database Technology	4	C	24	20	-	12			x		

*The course has limited participation


KTH
[Course information](#)

 Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Mechanical Engineering

Mechanics M3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
5B1304 Mathematics, Extended Course	5	D	-	-	54	-			x	x	
5C1121 Analytical Mechanics	4	C	48	-	-	-			x		
5C1921 Fluid Mechanics for Engineers	4,5	C	28	30	-	6			x	x	
Elective Courses											
5C1203 Fluid Mechanics, General Course <i>Compulsory within competenceprogram Fluid Mechanics.</i>	4	C	-	24	24	3				x	

Mechanics M4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Elective Courses											
5C1122 Continuum Mechanics	4	C	42	-	-	-	x				
5C1123 Mathematical Methods of Mechanics, General Course	4	D	36	-	-	-		x			
5C1125 Mathematical Methods of Mechanics, Intermediate Course	2	D	-	-	-	-			x		

5C1205 Compressible Flow, General Course	4	D	-	-	42	6	x				
5C1207 Boundary Layer Theory and Thermal Convection	5	D	-	-	38	9		x	x		
5C1208 Fluid Mechanics, Intermediate Course	2	D	-	-	20	-	x				
5C1209 Compressible Flow, Intermediate Course	2	D	-	-	22	6		x			
5C1210 Experimental Methods in Fluid Mechanics	4	D	-	-	28	9			x	x	
5C1902 Advanced Dynamics of Complex Systems	4	D	24	-	-	-	x				
5C1904 Advanced Modern Mechanics	4	D	24	-	-	-		x			
5C1940 Computational Fluid Mechanics	4	D	-	-	42	6				x	
5C1992 Turbulence <i>Under bearbetning</i>	4,5	D	-	-	-	3			x	x	

**KTH****Course information**Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Mechanical Engineering

Mechatronics M3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
2D1320 Applied Computer Science	4	B	32	16	-	20			x		
2E1200 Automatic Control, General Course	4	C	24	26	-	12			x		
4F1530 Function Analysis and Optimization in Mechanical Engineering	5	C	-	60	-	-			x	x	One day field trip.
Elective Courses											
4F1241 Microcomputer, Sensors and Actuators	6	C	18	26	-	29				x	
4F1242 Introduction to Microcomputer Systems	4	C	12	22	-	14				x	

Mechatronics M4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4F1131 Microcomputers in Embedded Systems*	5	D	-	36	-	36	x				

4F1140 Design of Software for Embedded Real-time Control Systems*	4	D	-	32	-	30		x			
4F1162 Mechatronics, Advanced Course II	15	D	-	116	-	80		x	x	x	

*The course has limited participation



[KTH](#)

[Course information](#)

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Mechanical Engineering

Environmental Management M3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
3C1340 Environmental Technology, Advanced Course	4	D	36	6	-	-			x		9 h SeminarsStudy visit 2x4 h, Exercises 9 h Seminars
4D1060 Industrial Development	4	C	50	8	-	-			x		

Environmental Management M4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
3C1360 Environmental Consequences, Advanced Course	4	C	18	-	-	16	x				9 h Seminars
3C1370 Applied Environmental Legislation	3	C	28	6	-	-		x			
3C1390 Environmental Management, Larger Course	8	D	36	3	-	24			x	x	Project work, field exercise
Elective Courses											
3C1350 Waste Management, Advanced Course <i>Project work and study visit</i>	4	D	21	-	-	6				x	Project work 22 h

3C1365 Environmental Consequences, Advanced Course II	4	D	10	10	-	40	x	x			Field exercises
---	---	---	----	----	---	----	---	---	--	--	-----------------

**KTH****[Course information](#)**

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Mechanical Engineering

Paper Technology M3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
3D1107 Paper Technology	6	D	42	-	-	56			x	x	2 days studytrip
4A1311 Thermal Engineering, General Course	4	C	30	36	-	20				x	
5C1921 Fluid Mechanics for Engineers	4,5	C	28	30	-	6			x	x	

Paper Technology M4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
3D1103 Advanced Paper Technology	12	D	30	-	-	-	x	x	x		
3D1159 Pulp Mechanical Technology	6	D	30	-	-	52	x	x			Seminars 4 h
4K1520 Graphic Arts Technology, Minor Course	4	C	30	8	-	16	x				


KTH
[Course information](#)

 Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Mechanical Engineering

Publiceringsteknik M3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
2D1526 Publishing Technology, general course	6	C	60	-	-	20			x	x	30 h; A one week study tour is made in period 4.
4K1515 Machinery and Materials in Graphic Arts Technology	6	C	72	12	-	24				x	
4K1522 Computer Technology and Communication* <i>Limited number of participants</i>	4	C	36	-	-	15				x	
4K1524 Image Processing and Reprographic Methods* <i>Limited number of participants</i>	6	C	50	16	-	24			x		

*The course has limited participation


KTH
[Course information](#)

 Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Mechanical Engineering

Naval Architecture M3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4B1502 Basic Ship Theory	4	C	48	12	-	-			X	X	
4C1096 Strength of Materials and Solid Mechanics, Advanced Course	4	C	36	14	-	4			X		
5B1304 Mathematics, Extended Course	5	D	-	-	54	-			X	X	
5C1921 Fluid Mechanics for Engineers	4,5	C	28	30	-	6			X	X	
Elective Courses											
4B1120 Signal Analysis with Applications in Sound and Vibrations	5	D	-	28	-	24				X	
4E1100 Lightweight Structures I	5	C	64	-	-	12			X	X	
5C1203 Fluid Mechanics, General Course <i>Compulsory within competenceprogram Fluid Mechanics.</i>	4	C	-	24	24	3				X	

Naval Architecture M4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											

4B1505 Ship Structural Design	6	D	60	40	-	-	x	x			
4B1511 Ship Hydrodynamics	5	D	48	24	-	-	x				
4B1517 Naval Architecture, Project	8	D	24	84	-	-		x	x	x	
Elective Courses											
4B1126 Dynamics of Structures	5	D	-	56	-	8	x	x			
4C1111 Fracture Mechanics and Fatigue	4	D	48	-	-	4				x	
4C1112 Theory of Elasticity	4	D	26	26	-	-			x		
4C1114 Finite Element Method	4	D	-	49	-	8		x			
4C1116 Dynamic Problems in Solid Mechanics	4	D	42	-	-	8			x	x	
4C1117 Design Applications of Solid Mechanics*	4	D	16	6	-	-				x	
4E1127 Fatigue and Damage Tolerance	4	D	48	-	-	6			x		
4F1430 Combustion Engines, general course*	4	C	48	-	-	12	x				
4G1230 Introductory Welding Technology <i>Under bearbetning</i>	4	C	24	18	-	12	x				
5A1301 Mathematical Methods in Physics, Course I	4	C	-	54	-	-	x	x			
5B1832 Systems Engineering	8	D	56	28	-	12	x	x			
5C1121 Analytical Mechanics	4	C	48	-	-	-			x		
5C1208 Fluid Mechanics, Intermediate Course	2	D	-	-	20	-	x				
5C1940 Computational Fluid Mechanics	4	D	-	-	42	6				x	

*The course has limited participation



KTH

[Course information](#)

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Mechanical Engineering

Rail Vehicles and Railway Systems M3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4C1096 Strength of Materials and Solid Mechanics, Advanced Course	4	C	36	14	-	4			x		
4F1244 Motion Control	4	D	30	-	-	12				x	
Elective with											
4B1120 Signal Analysis with Applications in Sound and Vibrations	5	D	-	28	-	24				x	
Elective Courses											
4E1100 Lightweight Structures I	5	C	64	-	-	12			x	x	
4F1242 Introduction to Microcomputer Systems	4	C	12	22	-	14				x	

Rail Vehicles and Railway Systems M4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4B1304 Railway Systems and Rail Vehicles	6	C	49	10	-	7	x	x			
4B1313 Rail Vehicle Dynamics	5	D	30	12	-	24			x		

Elective with

4B1126 Dynamics of Structures	5	D	-	56	-	8	x	x			
---	---	---	---	----	---	---	---	---	--	--	--

Elective Courses

1C1206 Railway Track Engineering	5	D	33	-	-	-			x		44 h Workshop44 h Workshop
1H1206 Planning of Railroad Traffic	5	C	-	-	77	-	x				
2C1149 Electric Traction	4	C	36	-	-	-				x	
4C1116 Dynamic Problems in Solid Mechanics	4	D	42	-	-	8			x	x	
4F1540 Tribology	4	C	18	5	-	9	x				
4F1630 Introduction to Machine Design	5	C	24	36	-	-	x	x			
5B1722 Applied Optimization	4	C	28	14	-	9			x		

**KTH****[Course information](#)**Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Mechanical Engineering

Systems Engineering M3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
2D1320 Applied Computer Science	4	B	32	16	-	20			x		
5B1538 Reliability Theory	6	D	-	-	72	-			x	x	
5B1722 Applied Optimization	4	C	28	14	-	9			x		
Elective Courses											
2D1220 Applied Numerical Methods I	4	C	42	-	-	18			x	x	

Systems Engineering M4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
5B1832 Systems Engineering	8	D	56	28	-	12	x	x			
Elective Courses											
1H1204 Logistics	5	C	12	-	-	-	x	x			Project, seminars
1H1206 Planning of Railroad Traffic	5	C	-	-	77	-	x				
1H1212 Logistics, Advanced Course	5	D	3	-	-	-			x		Project, seminars
1H1401 Optimisation Models in Transport and Location Analysis	5	D	30	12	-	6			x		Seminars

2E1252 Control Theory and Practice, Advanced Course	5	D	28	26	-	8			x		
5B1550 Applied Mathematical Statistics	5	D	-	-	60	-			x		
5B1852 Mathematical Economics	4	D	32	16	-	-		x			

**KTH**

[Course information](#)

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Mechanical Engineering

Materials Processing M3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other	
							1	2	3	4		
Compulsory Courses												
4G1134 Effective Production <i>Under bearbetning</i>	6	D	25	35	-	-			x	x		
Elective Courses												
4G1332 Materials processing I <i>Under bearbetning</i>	4	C	23	30	-	13			x			
4G1335 Materials Processing I, Laboratory Course <i>Under bearbetning</i>	5	D	23	30	-	37			x			
4G1632 Materials Processing II	4	C	29	30	-	13				x		
4G1635 Materials Processing II, Laboratory Course <i>Under bearbetning</i>	5	D	29	30	-	37				x		

Materials Processing M4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4G1051 Project Assignment, Materials Processing	4	D	-	160	-	-		x	x	x	160 h Projektuppgift

4G1053 Materials Processing, Project Support	4	D	72	48	-	40	x	x	x	
Elective with										
4G1230 Introductory Welding Technology <i>Under bearbetning</i>	4	C	24	18	-	12	x			
4G1370 Solidification Processing	4	D	36	20	-	-		x	x	
4G1570 Metrology & Quality for the Manuafacturing Industry	4	D	36	24	-	-		x	x	
4G1670 Materials Forming	4	D	18	12	-	18		x	x	
Elective Courses										
4C1110 Material Mechanics	4	D	52	-	-	3	x			
4C1114 Finite Element Method	4	D	-	49	-	8		x		
4F1630 Introduction to Machine Design	5	C	24	36	-	-	x	x		
4G1170 Intelligent Machining	4	D	36	20	-	-		x	x	
4G1243 Advanced Welding Technology, Module 1	4	D	20	20	-	20			x	
4G1244 Advanced Welding Technology, Modulus 2	4	D	20	20	-	20			x	
4G1245 Advanced Welding Technology, Modulus 3	4	D	20	20	-	20				x
4G1246 Enlarged Welding Technology for EWE <i>Course is given upon agreement</i> <i>Under bearbetning</i>	4	D	25	25	-	10	x	x	x	x
4G1341 Foundry Processing <i>Under bearbetning</i>	4	D	12	24	-	-	x			
4G1370 Solidification Processing	4	D	36	20	-	-		x	x	
4G1541 Measurement Technology & Statistics f Manufact. Processes	4	D	30	-	-	8			x	

**KTH****Course information**Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Mechanical Engineering

Assembly Systems M3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other	
							1	2	3	4		
Compulsory Courses												
4D1030 Industrial Production	4	C	40	20	-	-				x		
4K1101 Control Systems	4	C	18	28	-	12				x		
4K1201 Computer Aided Design and Manufacturing, Introductory course	5	C	48	-	-	24				x	Graded exercise	

Assembly Systems M4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4K1102 Manufacturing Automation I	4	C	20	24	-	12	x				
4K1104 Manufacturing Systems, advanced course	12	D	50	48	-	28		x	x	x	
4K1109 Principles for Product Integrated Manufacturing Systems Design	4	C	12	12	-	4	x				



KTH

Course information

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Mechanical Engineering

Wood Technology M3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4K1601 Wood Material Science, Basic Course	5	C	36	24	-	32			x	x	
Elective Courses											
4D1030 Industrial Production	4	C	40	20	-	-				x	
4K1101 Control Systems	4	C	18	28	-	12				x	

Wood Technology M4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4D1070 Industrial Project Management	4	C	30	18	-	-	x				
4K1602 Industrial Wood Processing, Basic Course	4	C	26	16	-	16	x				
4K1603 Wood Technology, Advanced Course	10	D	48	24	-	36		x	x	x	
Elective Courses											
4D1065 Industrial Marketing	4	C	60	15	-	-			x		
4K1102 Manufacturing Automation I	4	C	20	24	-	12	x				



KTH

Course information

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Materials Technology

Materials Technology B1

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4D1027 Industrial Economics and Management, Basic Course	4	B	24	20	-	-		x			4 h Seminars
4H1701 General Chemistry for Materials Students	5	B	28	24	-	25	x				
4H1901 Materials Thermodynamics	6	B	48	48	-	-			x	x	
5B1102 Calculus I	10	B	72	-	36	-		x	x		
5B1108 Linear Algebra I	4	B	30	-	14	-	x				
5B1200 Differential Equations and Transforms I	4	C	48	-	-	-				x	
5C1103 Mechanics, Basic Course	6	B	48	27	-	-			x	x	


KTH
[Course information](#)

 Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Materials Technology

Materials Technology B2

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
2D1210 Numerical Methods, Basic Course I	4	B	24	24	-	16			x	x	
2D1310 Programming Technique	4	B	26	16	-	26	x	x			
3C1305 Ecology and Environmental Technology	4	C	24	3	-	-	x				Field exercise 8 h
4C1035 Strength of Materials and Solid Mechanics, Basic Course	6	B	42	42	-	2		x	x		4 written assignments
4H1060 Foundations of Materials Science	6	C	32	-	-	27			x	x	
4H1902 Fundamentals of Process Metallurgy	4	C	24	24	-	-				x	Plant visits 20h
5A1225 Electromagnetism and Waves	5	B	38	18	-	20	x				
5A1250 Material Physics	5	C	50	28	-	25		x	x		
Elective Courses											
4G1320 Manufacturing Technology <i>Under bearbetning</i>	4	C	-	-	-	20				x	



KTH

Course information

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)[På svenska tack!](#)

Materials Technology

Materials Technology B3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
3E1305 Polymer Materials, General Course	4	C	32	8	-	12	x				
4F1221 Electrical Engineering, Basic Course	4	B	12	18	-	14		x			
4G1320 Manufacturing Technology <i>Under bearbetning</i>	4	C	22	20	-	20	x				
4H1105 Phase Transformations in Materials	4	C	12	12	-	15	x				
4H1205 Mechanical Properties of Materials	4	C	18	18	-	-		x			
4H1903 Transport Phenomena	4	C	24	24	-	-		x			
5B1503 Statistics and Design of Experiments	4	C	24	36	-	-			x		
Elective Courses											
3C1100 Technical English, Intermediate Course	4	B	-	56	-	-			x	x	
3C1103 Technical English, Lower Intermediate	4	B	-	56	-	-			x	x	
3C1115 German, Elementary Course	4	B	-	56	-	-			x	x	
3C1116 German, Advanced Beginners	4	B	-	56	-	-			x	x	
3C1117 Technical German, Intermediate Course	4	B	-	56	-	-			x	x	

3C1130 French, Elementary Course	4	B	-	56	-	-			X	X	
3C1131 French, Advanced Beginners	4	B	-	56	-	-			X	X	
3C1132 Technical French, Intermediate Course	4	B	-	56	-	-			X	X	
3C1145 Spanish, Elementary Course	4	B	-	56	-	-			X	X	
3C1146 Spanish, Advanced Beginners	4	B	-	56	-	-			X	X	
3C1147 Technical Spanish, Intermediate Course	4	B	-	56	-	-			X	X	
3C1150 Italian, Elementary Course	4	B	-	56	-	-			X	X	
3C1160 Communicative Swedish	4	B	-	56	-	-			X	X	
3C1340 Environmental Technology, Advanced Course	4	D	36	6	-	-			X		9 h SeminarsStudy visit 2x4 h, Exercises 9 h Seminars
3C1395 Sustainable Development	4	C	6	6	-	-			X	X	
3E1324 Polymer Materials - Properties and Applications	4	C	30	12	-	10				X	
4B1120 Signal Analysis with Applications in Sound and Vibrations	5	D	-	28	-	24				X	
4E1101 Lightweight Structures II	6,5	C	76	-	-	12			X	X	
4F1244 Motion Control	4	D	30	-	-	12				X	
4F1541 CAD 3D-modeling and Visualization for Personal Computers	4	C	12	36	-	-				X	
4F1642 Modelling and Computer Support in Mechanical Design	4	C	24	36	-	-			X		
4H1202 Mechanical Metallurgy I	6	D	24	12	-	48				X	Home assignments
4H1204 Experimental Techniques in Materials Science	5	D	10	10	-	48			X		
4H1251 Metal Forming - Fundamentals	6	C	24	24	-	18			X	X	
4H1403 Physics and Chemistry of Solid Surfaces	4	D	18	8	-	10			X	X	
4H1504 Processing of Ceramic Materials	4	C	12	-	-	18			X		
4H1610 Advanced Materials	4	C	18	-	-	6			X		10 h SeminarsStudy visit 8h 10 h Seminars
4H1611 Materials Optimisation and Design	5	C	18	18	-	9				X	
4H1921 Advanced Transport Phenomena	6	C	16	24	-	16			X	X	136 h Projektuppgift
4H1922 Chemical Equilibria in Metallurgical Processes	10	C	72	72	-	28			X	X	120 h Projektuppgift
4K1107 Production of Electronics I	4	C	36	-	-	8			X		

4K1201 Computer Aided Design and Manufacturing, Introductory course	5	C	48	-	-	24				x	Graded exercise
4K1401 History of Technology, a General Survey	4	B	12	-	-	-				x	12 h Seminars
4K1522 Computer Technology and Communication* <i>Limited number of participants</i>	4	C	36	-	-	15				x	
5A1304 Mathematical Methods in Physics	6	C	-	78	-	-	x	x			
5A1324 Quantum Physics	8	C	60	48	-	-		x	x		
5B1304 Mathematics, Extended Course	5	D	-	-	54	-				x	x

*The course has limited participation



KTH

[Course information](#)

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Materials Technology

Materials Technology B4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Elective Courses											
2A1136 Technical Plasma Physics	4	D	24	-	-	4				x	
2A1140 Accelerator and Radiation Technology	4	D	36	-	-	4			x		
2A1160 Space Physics	3	D	12	-	-	-	x				
2B1507 Semiconductor Electronics	6	C	36	22	-	8	x	x			
2B1700 Advanced Semiconductor Materials	5	D	34	-	-	16				x	
2C1110 Energy and Environment <i>Replaced by 2C1114.</i>	4	C	52	10	-	4					
2C1111 System Planning*_	4	D	60	-	-	-			x		
2C1114 Wind Power Systems <i>Under bearbetning</i>	4	C	52	10	-	4			x	x	
2D1225 Numerical Solutions of Differential Equations	4	C	26	4	-	18	x	x			
2D1320 Applied Computer Science	4	B	32	16	-	20			x		
2D1323 Computer Graphics and Interaction	4	C	42	-	-	12	x				
2D1334 Database Technology	4	C	24	20	-	12			x		
2D1354 Algorithms and Complexity	4	C	30	18	-	-	x	x			

2D1358 Object Oriented Program Construction using C++ <i>For students who have studied Pascal or C in their introductory programming course. The course is given for the last time.</i>	4	C	28	16	-	22				x	
2D1385 Program Development Technique <i>For students who have studied Java in their introductory programming course.</i>	4	C	24	12	-	18				x	
2D1432 Artificial Neural Networks and Other Learning Systems	4	D	26	-	-	20			x		
2D1434 Mathematical Modelling of Biological Systems	4	D	26	-	-	20				x	
2E1200 Automatic Control, General Course	4	C	24	26	-	12		x			
2E1200 Automatic Control, General Course	4	C	24	26	-	12	x				
2E1241 Automatic Control, Project Course*	5	D	4	-	-	50				x	
2F1400 Electroacoustics	4	D	34	12	-	8	x				
2G1315 Global Project Coordination in Industrial Transformation <i>Not given 00/01.</i>	8	D	12	-	-	-					
3C1100 Technical English, Intermediate Course	4	B	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1102 Advanced Technical English, Advanced Course	4	C	-	56	-	-			x	x	
3C1102 Advanced Technical English, Advanced Course	4	C	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1103 Technical English, Lower Intermediate	4	B	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1115 German, Elementary Course	4	B	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1116 German, Advanced Beginners	4	B	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1117 Technical German, Intermediate Course	4	B	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1118 Advanced Technical German, Advanced Course	4	C	-	56	-	-			x	x	

3C1118 Advanced Technical German, Advanced Course	4	C	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1130 French, Elementary Course	4	B	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1131 French, Advanced Beginners	4	B	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1132 Technical French, Intermediate Course	4	B	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1133 Advanced Technical French, Advanced Course	4	C	-	56	-	-			x	x	
3C1145 Spanish, Elementary Course	4	B	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1146 Spanish, Advanced Beginners	4	B	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1150 Italian, Elementary Course	4	B	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1151 Italian, Advanced Beginners	4	B	-	56	-	-			x	x	
3C1160 Communicative Swedish	4	B	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1180 Japanese Studies and Elementary Japanese	4	B	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1190 International Engineering	4	C	49	-	-	-	x	x			
3C1350 Waste Management, Advanced Course <i>Project work and study visit</i>	4	D	21	-	-	6				x	Project work 22 h
3C1355 Ecology, Advanced Course	4	C	21	4	-	40			x	x	
3C1360 Environmental Consequences, Advanced Course	4	C	18	-	-	16	x				9 h Seminars
3C1365 Environmental Consequences, Advanced Course II	4	D	10	10	-	40	x	x			Field exercises
3C1370 Applied Environmental Legislation	3	C	28	6	-	-		x			
3C1380 Environmental Management	4	D	18	3	-	-			x	x	Project work 8 h
3C1385 Biology	4	C	30	6	-	6	x				Field exercise 8 h
3C1395 Sustainable Development	4	C	6	6	-	-			x	x	
3D1160 Pulp Mechanical Technology, Minor Course	4	D	30	-	-	-	x	x			4 h seminars
3E1354 Biopolymers	5	D	24	16	-	-			x		
3E1360 Mechanical Properties of Polymers, Minor Course	4	C	24	16	-	12	x				
3E1361 Polymer Processing, Minor Course	4	C	24	8	-	18		x			
3E1366 Polymers in engineering design	4	D	18	24	-	8				x	
4A1128 Applied Thermodynamics and Refrigerating Engineering, Intermediate course	6	D	24	60	-	18		x	x		
4A1216 Heating and Ventilation Technology, Intermediate course	4	D	48	40	-	-		x	x		

4A1322 Thermal Turbomachinery	4	D	-	30	-	12				x	
4A1323 Alternative Energy Sources	4	D	12	36	-	-		x			
4A1332 Thermal Engineering, Intermediate Course	4	C	24	-	-	12		x	x		
4A1406 Nuclear Reactor Engineering and Nuclear Power Safety, Intermediate course	4	C	44	8	-	8			x		
4A1500 Nuclear Power Safety <i>Under bearbetning</i>	4	D	36	28	-	-			x	x	
4B1304 Railway Systems and Rail Vehicles	6	C	49	10	-	7	x	x			
4C1110 Material Mechanics	4	D	52	-	-	3	x				
4C1114 Finite Element Method	4	D	-	49	-	8		x			
4C1118 Non-linear Theory of Elasticity	2	D	12	12	-	-				x	
4D1030 Industrial Production	4	C	40	20	-	-				x	
4D1060 Industrial Development	4	C	50	8	-	-			x		
4D1065 Industrial Marketing	4	C	60	15	-	-			x		
4D1070 Industrial Project Management	4	C	30	18	-	-	x				
4D1075 Work Organization and Leadership* <i>Limited attendance, selection will be made</i>	4	C	24	24	-	-			x		
4D1080 Multinational Enterprising	4	C	50	10	-	-		x			
4D1088 Technical Work Psychology	4	C	32	4	-	4		x			
4D1089 Work Science, Advanced Course	4	C	24	12	-	-				x	
4D1090 Work Science, General Course	4	B	-	-	-	-	x	x	x	x	Literature course
4D1092 Man - Machine System	4	C	40	8	-	8			x		
4E1122 Manufacturing of Polymer Composites	4	D	40	-	-	5	x				
4E1127 Fatigue and Damage Tolerance	4	D	48	-	-	6			x		
4E1150 Biomechanics and Neurionics	4	D	36	-	-	6				x	
4F1131 Microcomputers in Embedded Systems*	5	D	-	36	-	36		x			
4F1131 Microcomputers in Embedded Systems*	5	D	-	36	-	36			x		
4F1140 Design of Software for Embedded Real-time Control Systems*	4	D	-	36	-	30				x	
4F1141 Project Work in Mechatronics* <i>Limited attendance due to limited number of available projects</i>	4	C	-	-	-	-	x	x	x	x	No scheduled hours

4F1244 Motion Control	4	D	30	-	-	12				x	
4F1531 Machine Elements, basic course for I and T	4	B	24	40	-	-	x				
4F1540 Tribology	4	C	18	5	-	9	x				
4F1541 CAD 3D-modeling and Visualization for Personal Computers	4	C	12	36	-	-				x	
4F1541 CAD 3D-modeling and Visualization for Personal Computers	4	C	12	36	-	-		x			
4F1630 Introduction to Machine Design	5	C	24	36	-	-	x	x			
4F1631 Machine Design, intermediate course	7	D	4	84	-	-			x	x	
4F1640 Industrial Design* <i>Limited number of participants</i>	4	C	24	36	-	-			x		
4F1640 Industrial Design* <i>Limited number of participants</i>	4	C	24	36	-	-	x				
4F1641 Environmentally Adapted Product Design	4	C	24	20	-	16		x			
4F1643 Eco Design Project	4	C	-	-	-	-					
4G1147 Quality	6	C	48	24	-	-	x				
4G1230 Introductory Welding Technology <i>Under bearbetning</i>	4	C	24	18	-	12	x				
4G1231 Intermediate Welding Technology <i>Under bearbetning</i>	4	D	24	24	-	12	x	x			
4G1246 Enlarged Welding Technology for EWE <i>Course is given upon agreement</i> <i>Under bearbetning</i>	4	D	25	25	-	10	x	x	x	x	
4G1342 Space Systems and Technology <i>Under bearbetning</i>	4	D	30	-	-	-		x			
4G1540 Laser Metrology Methods and Non Destructive Testing	4	C	28	22	-	4		x			
4G1541 Measurement Technology & Statistics f Manufact. Processes	4	D	30	-	-	8			x		
4G1634 Manufacturing Engineering, Basic Course	6	C	36	28	-	12	x	x			

4G1646 Simulation and Modelling <i>Under bearbetning</i>	4	D	10	80	-	-			x		
4H1104 Diffusion and Phase Equilibria	6	D	18	16	-	47	x	x			
4H1113 Powder Metallurgy	4	D	18	18	-	12		x			
4H1203 Mechanical Metallurgy II	4,5	C	24	12	-	24				x	
4H1255 Metal Forming Processes	6	C	18	18	-	-			x	x	60 h Projektuppgift
4H1301 Material Design	4	D	-	2	-	10			x	x	
4H1404 Corrosion and Surface Protection, General Course	4	C	16	12	-	12	x				
4H1405 Corrosion and surface protection, advanced course	4	D	16	-	-	-			x		
4H1505 Structure and Properties of Ceramic Materials	4	D	12	12	-	18		x			
4H1609 Functional Materials	4	D	18	-	-	6		x			10 h Seminars Study visit 8h 10 h Seminars
4H1612 High Temperature Materials	7	D	24	45	-	6	x				
4H1941 Electrochemical Material and Energy Processes	4	D	18	18	-	12				x	
4H1942 Experimental Methods in Metallurgical Engineering	4	D	2	-	-	-				x	160 h Projektuppgift
4H1944 Energy and Environmental Issues within the Process Industry	4	C	24	24	-	-			x	x	
4H1945 Economical Process Analysis and Strategy	4	C	12	12	-	-				x	60 h Projektuppgift
4H1947 Process Metallurgy II	4	C	24	24	-	12		x			
4K1107 Production of Electronics I	4	C	36	-	-	8			x		
4K1109 Principles for Product Integrated Manufacturing Systems Design	4	C	12	12	-	4	x				
4K1202 Modelling and Interaction in CAD/CAM* <i>Maximum of 20 participants. Students of "Computer Systems for Design and Manufacturing" will have priority.</i>	5	D	-	36	-	24	x				3 Programming tasks, periods 1, 2
4K1405 Environmental History	4	B	12	-	-	-	x				12 h Seminars
4K1406 History of Technology, Gender Perspectives	4	B	-	24	-	-			x	x	24 h Seminars

4K1409 History of Industry	4	B	20	8	-	-	x	x			
4K1520 Graphic Arts Technology, Minor Course	4	C	30	8	-	16	x				
4K1522 Computer Technology and Communication* <i>Limited number of participants</i>	4	C	36	-	-	15				x	
4K1601 Wood Material Science, Basic Course	5	C	36	24	-	32			x	x	
4K1602 Industrial Wood Processing, Basic Course	4	C	26	16	-	16	x				
5A1362 Environmental Physics	4	B	40	-	-	20			x	x	
5A1415 Environmental and Medical Physics	4	D	18	10	-	28			x	x	
5A1416 Radiation Sources for Therapy	2	D	8	-	-	-				x	2 compulsory studyvisits
5A1590 Technical Photography	5	C	20	-	-	36			x	x	
5A1610 Functional Properties of Materials	4	D	32	-	-	-				x	
5A1650 Smart Electronic Materials	4	C	18	10	-	8	x				
5A1651 Physics of Electronic Devices	4	D	12	6	-	-				x	
5B1555 Computer Intensive Methods in Mathematical Statistics <i>No instruction given spring 2001. The course can be studied individually. Please contact the examiner.</i>	5	D	-	-	48	-				x	
5C1122 Continuum Mechanics	4	C	42	-	-	-	x				
5C1980 Applied Mechanics, for (T) <i>The course runs the entire academic year. A few lectures during fall.</i>	4	C	24	-	-	37	x	x	x	x	
7E1101 Medical Engineering, Basic Course	4	C	24	-	-	-	x				
7E1102 Medical Engineering, Advanced Course*	10	D	70	30	-	10				x	
7E1110 Quality and Regulatory Aspects on Medical Devices	2	D	20	-	-	-				x	
7E1111 Medical Imaging Systems	4	D	35	-	-	6					
7E1112 Implants and Biomaterials	4	D	25	-	-	-				x	

7E1113 Medical Instrumentation and Signal Processing	4	D	30	-	-	6				X	
7E1114 Radiation Physics and Biology	4	D	40	-	-	-				X	
7E1115 Engineering in Intensive Care and Anesthesia	4	D	12	-	-	-				X	30 + 10 h (field work with oral and written report)
7E1120 Biomedical Engineering, Basic Course	5	C	30	-	-	-	X				
7E1200 Cellular and Molecular Biology*	10	C	80	-	-	8			X	X	
7E1202 Systems Biology*	5	C	32	-	25	-		X			

*The course has limited participation



KTH

[Course information](#)

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Materials Technology

Business Development and Media Technology B3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Elective Courses											
3C1100 Technical English, Intermediate Course	4	B	-	56	-	-			x	x	
3C1102 Advanced Technical English, Advanced Course	4	C	-	56	-	-			x	x	
3C1103 Technical English, Lower Intermediate	4	B	-	56	-	-			x	x	
4D1030 Industrial Production	4	C	40	20	-	-				x	

Business Development and Media Technology B4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4K1521 Communication and Information*	5	C	21	24	-	-	x				
4K1552 Media Management	10	C	72	56	-	-	x	x	x	x	
4K1553 Media Production	10	C	40	28	-	24	x	x			
4K1554 Marketing Communication and the Consumer	5	D	39	-	-	-			x		

4K1555 Information Technology and Organisations	5	D	39	-	-	-				X	
Elective Courses											
2D1334 Database Technology	4	C	24	20	-	12			X		
4K1524 Image Processing and Reprographic Methods*	6	C	50	16	-	24			X		
<i>Limited number of participants</i>											

*The course has limited participation



KTH

[Course information](#)

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Materials Technology

Advanced Materials B3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other	
							1	2	3	4		
Compulsory Courses												
4H1610 Advanced Materials	4	C	18	-	-	6			x		10 h SeminarsStudy visit 8h 10 h Seminars	
4H1611 Materials Optimisation and Design	5	C	18	18	-	9				x		
Elective Courses												
4H1504 Processing of Ceramic Materials	4	C	12	-	-	18			x			

Advanced Materials B4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4H1609 Functional Materials	4	D	18	-	-	6		x			10 h SeminarsStudy visit 8h 10 h Seminars
4H1612 High Temperature Materials	7	D	24	45	-	6	x				
Elective Courses											
4H1404 Corrosion and Surface Protection, General Course	4	C	16	12	-	12	x				

4H1405 Corrosion and surface protection, advanced course	4	D	16	-	-	-			x		
4H1505 Structure and Properties of Ceramic Materials	4	D	12	12	-	18		x			

**KTH****[Course information](#)**

 Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Materials Technology

Biomedical Engineering B3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
7E1200 Cellular and Molecular Biology*_	10	C	80	-	-	8			x	x	
7E1201 Neuroscience*_	5	C	60	-	-	30				x	

*The course has limited participation

Biomedical Engineering B4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
7E1120 Biomedical Engineering, Basic Course	5	C	30	-	-	-	x				
7E1202 Systems Biology*_	5	C	32	-	25	-		x			

*The course has limited participation


KTH
[Course information](#)

 Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Materials Technology

Computer Systems for Design and Manufacturing B3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
2D1320 Applied Computer Science	4	B	32	16	-	20			x		
4K1201 Computer Aided Design and Manufacturing, Introductory course	5	C	48	-	-	24				x	Graded exercise

Computer Systems for Design and Manufacturing B4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4F1630 Introduction to Machine Design	5	C	24	36	-	-	x	x			
4K1102 Manufacturing Automation I	4	C	20	24	-	12	x				
4K1202 Modelling and Interaction in CAD/CAM* <i>Maximum of 20 participants. Students of "Computer Systems for Design and Manufacturing" will have priority.</i>	5	D	-	36	-	24	x				3 Programming tasks, periods 1, 2
4K1203 Computer Systems for Design and Manufacturing, advanced course <i>Maximum of 20 participants. Students of "Computer Systems for Design and Manufacturing" will have priority.</i>	12	D	-	68	-	60		x	x	x	4 Programming Projects, periods 2, 3, 4

Elective Courses

4F1131 Microcomputers in Embedded Systems*	5	D	-	36	-	36		x			
4F1640 Industrial Design* <i>Limited number of participants</i>	4	C	24	36	-	-	x				
4K1103 Manufacturing Automation II	6	C	28	32	-	17	x	x			

*The course has limited participation



KTH

[Course information](#)

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Materials Technology

Energy Technology B3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4A1130 Heat Transfer	4	C	24	18	-	20			x		
4A1207 Heating and Ventilating Technology, General Course	4	C	24	24	-	9				x	
4A1311 Thermal Engineering, General Course	4	C	30	36	-	20				x	
4F1341 Hydraulic Turbomachinery	2	C	12	24	-	6				x	
5C1921 Fluid Mechanics for Engineers	4,5	C	28	30	-	6			x	x	

Energy Technology B4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4A1126 Introductory Refrigerating Engineering	4	C	-	48	-	14	x				
4A1323 Alternative Energy Sources	4	D	12	36	-	-		x			
4A1404 Introductory Nuclear Reactor Engineering	4	C	44	16	-	-	x				
Elective Courses											

4A1127 Advanced Applied Thermodynamics and Refrigerating Engineering <i>One of 4A1127, 4A1211, 4A1330, 4A1405 compulsory</i>	12	D	24	96	-	22		x	x	x	
4A1211 Advanced Heating and Ventilation Technology <i>EGI: One of 4A1127, 4A1211, 4A1330, 4A1405 compulsory.</i>	12	D	60	60	-	20		x	x	x	
4A1330 Advanced Thermal Engineering <i>One of 4A1127, 4A1211, 4A1330, 4A1405 compulsory.</i>	12	D	-	180	-	6		x	x	x	
4A1405 Advanced Nuclear Reactor Engineering and Nuclear Power Safety <i>One of 4A1127, 4A1211, 4A1330, 4A1405 compulsory.</i>	12	D	88	24	-	8			x	x	
4A1710 Energy Management	4	D	50	-	-	-			x	x	
4A1712 Energy and Environment	6	D	45	-	-	-			x	x	

**KTH****Course information**Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Materials Technology

Internal Combustion Engines B3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
5C1921 Fluid Mechanics for Engineers	4,5	C	28	30	-	6			x	x	
Elective Courses											
4A1130 Heat Transfer	4	C	24	18	-	20			x		
4A1311 Thermal Engineering, General Course	4	C	30	36	-	20				x	
4B1120 Signal Analysis with Applications in Sound and Vibrations	5	D	-	28	-	24				x	
4F1241 Microcomputer, Sensors and Actuators	6	C	18	26	-	29				x	
4F1242 Introduction to Microcomputer Systems	4	C	12	22	-	14				x	
4F1343 Fluid Systems and Machines	4	C	24	24	-	12				x	
4F1530 Function Analysis and Optimization in Mechanical Engineering	5	C	-	60	-	-			x	x	One day field trip.

Internal Combustion Engines B4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	

Compulsory Courses

4B1420 Ground Vehicle Engineering, Basic Course	6	C	36	36	-	-	x	x			
4F1430 Combustion Engines, general course*	4	C	48	-	-	12	x				
4F1431 Combustion Engines, Advanced Course*	6	D	56	-	-	32		x	x		
4F1460 Combustion Engines, Project Course	6	D	-	18	-	-			x	x	

Elective Courses

4B1131 Experimental Structure Dynamics	5	D	-	58	-	12		x	x		
4F1131 Microcomputers in Embedded Systems*	5	D	-	36	-	36		x			
4F1131 Microcomputers in Embedded Systems*	5	D	-	36	-	36			x		
4F1140 Design of Software for Embedded Real-time Control Systems*	4	D	-	36	-	30				x	
4F1141 Project Work in Mechatronics* <i>Limited attendance due to limited number of available projects</i>	4	C	-	-	-	-	x	x	x	x	No scheduled hours
4F1540 Tribology	4	C	18	5	-	9	x				
4F1630 Introduction to Machine Design	5	C	24	36	-	-	x	x			

*The course has limited participation



KTH

[Course information](#)

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Materials Technology

Graphic Technology B4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4D1070 Industrial Project Management	4	C	30	18	-	-	x				
4K1515 Machinery and Materials in Graphic Arts Technology	6	C	72	12	-	24		x			
4K1517 Advanced Graphic Arts Technology	12	D	160	-	-	32		x	x	x	
Elective Courses											
2D1334 Database Technology	4	C	24	20	-	12			x		
3C1370 Applied Environmental Legislation	3	C	28	6	-	-		x			
4G1147 Quality	6	C	48	24	-	-	x				
4K1102 Manufacturing Automation I	4	C	20	24	-	12	x				


KTH
[Course information](#)

 Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Materials Technology

Solid Mechanics B3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4C1096 Strength of Materials and Solid Mechanics, Advanced Course	4	C	36	14	-	4			x		
4C1117 Design Applications of Solid Mechanics*	4	D	16	6	-	-				x	
5B1304 Mathematics, Extended Course	5	D	-	-	54	-			x	x	

*The course has limited participation

Solid Mechanics B4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4C1114 Finite Element Method	4	D	-	49	-	8		x			
Elective Courses											
3E1324 Polymer Materials - Properties and Applications	4	C	30	12	-	10				x	
3E1360 Mechanical Properties of Polymers, Minor Course	4	C	24	16	-	12	x				

4B1111 Fundamentals of Noise and Vibration Control T	4	C	31	32	-	4	x			
4B1112 Fundamentals of Noise and Vibration control M	4	C	31	30	-	4	x			
4B1420 Ground Vehicle Engineering, Basic Course	6	C	36	36	-	-	x	x		
4C1110 Material Mechanics	4	D	52	-	-	3	x			
4C1111 Fracture Mechanics and Fatigue	4	D	48	-	-	4				x
4C1112 Theory of Elasticity	4	D	26	26	-	-			x	
4C1116 Dynamic Problems in Solid Mechanics	4	D	42	-	-	8			x	x
4C1118 Non-linear Theory of Elasticity	2	D	12	12	-	-				x
4C1119 Finite Element Method, Project Course	2	D	8	-	-	-			x	
4E1127 Fatigue and Damage Tolerance	4	D	48	-	-	6			x	
4F1540 Tribology	4	C	18	5	-	9	x			
4G1230 Introductory Welding Technology <i>Under bearbetning</i>	4	C	24	18	-	12	x			
4H1202 Mechanical Metallurgy I	6	D	24	12	-	48				x Home assignments
4H1203 Mechanical Metallurgy II	4,5	C	24	12	-	24				x
4H1505 Structure and Properties of Ceramic Materials	4	D	12	12	-	18			x	
5A1301 Mathematical Methods in Physics, Course I	4	C	-	54	-	-	x	x		
5C1122 Continuum Mechanics	4	C	42	-	-	-	x			
5C1123 Mathematical Methods of Mechanics, General Course	4	D	36	-	-	-			x	
5C1125 Mathematical Methods of Mechanics, Intermediate Course	2	D	-	-	-	-				x
5C1902 Advanced Dynamics of Complex Systems	4	D	24	-	-	-	x			



[KTH](#)

[Course information](#)

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Materials Technology

Industrial Economics and Management B3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4D1030 Industrial Production	4	C	40	20	-	-				X	
4D1060 Industrial Development	4	C	50	8	-	-			X		
4D1075 Work Organization and Leadership* <i>Limited attendance, selection will be made</i>	4	C	24	24	-	-			X		
4K1101 Control Systems	4	C	18	28	-	12				X	

*The course has limited participation

Industrial Economics and Management B4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4D1035 Advanced Industrial Economics and Management	12	D	-	100	-	44		x	x	x	
4D1065 Industrial Marketing	4	C	60	15	-	-			x		
4D1070 Industrial Project Management	4	C	30	18	-	-	x				
4F1630 Introduction to Machine Design	5	C	24	36	-	-	x	x			

4K1102 Manufacturing Automation I	4	C	20	24	-	12	x				
Elective Courses											
4K1103 Manufacturing Automation II	6	C	28	32	-	17	x	x			

**KTH**[Course information](#)

 Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Materials Technology

Industrial Engineering B3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4D1030 Industrial Production	4	C	40	20	-	-				X	
Elective Courses											
3C1340 Environmental Technology, Advanced Course	4	D	36	6	-	-			X		9 h SeminarsStudy visit 2x4 h, Exercises 9 h Seminars
4G1332 Materials processing I <i>Under bearbetning</i>	4	C	23	30	-	13			X		
4G1335 Materials Processing I, Laboratory Course <i>Under bearbetning</i>	5	D	23	30	-	37			X		
4G1632 Materials Processing II	4	C	29	30	-	13				X	
4G1635 Materials Processing II, Laboratory Course <i>Under bearbetning</i>	5	D	29	30	-	37				X	

Industrial Engineering B4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											

4G1146 Advanced Industrial Engineering	12	D	67	22	-	-	x	x			120 h Projektuppgift
4G1147 Quality	6	C	48	24	-	-	x				
Elective Courses											
3C1360 Environmental Consequences, Advanced Course	4	C	18	-	-	16	x				9 h Seminars
4D1065 Industrial Marketing	4	C	60	15	-	-			x		
4D1088 Technical Work Psychology	4	C	32	4	-	4		x			
4G1053 Materials Processing, Project Support	4	D	72	48	-	40		x	x	x	
4G1170 Intelligent Machining	4	D	36	20	-	-		x	x		
4G1243 Advanced Welding Technology, Module 1	4	D	20	20	-	20			x		
4G1244 Advanced Welding Technology, Modulus 2	4	D	20	20	-	20			x		
4G1245 Advanced Welding Technology, Modulus 3	4	D	20	20	-	20				x	
4G1246 Enlarged Welding Technology for EWE <i>Course is given upon agreement Under bearbetning</i>	4	D	25	25	-	10	x	x	x	x	
4G1540 Laser Metrology Methods and Non Destructive Testing	4	C	28	22	-	4		x			
4K1102 Manufacturing Automation I	4	C	20	24	-	12	x				

**KTH****Course information**Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Materials Technology

Integratd Product Development B3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other	
							1	2	3	4		
Compulsory Courses												
4D1075 Work Organization and Leadership* <i>Limited attendance, selection will be made</i>	4	C	24	24	-	-			x			
Elective Courses												
4F1242 Introduction to Microcomputer Systems	4	C	12	22	-	14				x		

*The course has limited participation

Integratd Product Development B4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4F1541 CAD 3D-modeling and Visualization for Personal Computers	4	C	12	36	-	-		x			
4F1760 Integrated Product Development, Advanced Course	20	D	-	180	-	-	x	x	x	x	
Elective Courses											

4F1131 Microcomputers in Embedded Systems*	5	D	-	36	-	36		x			
4F1640 Industrial Design* <i>Limited number of participants</i>	4	C	24	36	-	-			x		
4F1641 Environmentally Adapted Product Design	4	C	24	20	-	16		x			
4F1642 Modelling and Computer Support in Mechanical Design	4	C	24	36	-	-			x		

*The course has limited participation



KTH

[Course information](#)

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Materials Technology

Sound and Vibrations B3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4B1120 Signal Analysis with Applications in Sound and Vibrations	5	D	-	28	-	24				x	
5B1304 Mathematics, Extended Course	5	D	-	-	54	-			x	x	
5C1921 Fluid Mechanics for Engineers	4,5	C	28	30	-	6			x	x	

Sound and Vibrations B4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4B1126 Dynamics of Structures	5	D	-	56	-	8	x	x			
4B1131 Experimental Structure Dynamics	5	D	-	58	-	12		x	x		
4B1136 Flow Acoustics	4	D	-	36	-	8			x		
4B1141 Sound and Vibration, Projekt Course	5	D	-	48	-	12			x	x	
Elective Courses											
4B1111 Fundamentals of Noise and Vibration Control T	4	C	31	32	-	4		x			

4B1112 Fundamentals of Noise and Vibration control M	4	C	31	30	-	4	x				
--	---	---	----	----	---	---	---	--	--	--	--

**KTH****[Course information](#)**

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Materials Technology

Lightweight Structures B3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4E1101 Lightweight Structures II	6,5	C	76	-	-	12			x	x	
Elective Courses											
4E1201 Elements of Aeronautics	5	C	72	-	-	4			x	x	

Lightweight Structures B4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4E1122 Manufacturing of Polymer Composites	4	D	40	-	-	5	x				
4E1123 Mechanics of Composites and Sandwich Constructions	4	D	48	-	-	6		x			
4E1127 Fatigue and Damage Tolerance	4	D	48	-	-	6			x		
4E1131 Aircraft and Lightweight Design	6	D	8	60	-	12			x	x	
4E1150 Biomechanics and Neuronics	4	D	36	-	-	6				x	
Elective Courses											
3C1100 Technical English, Intermediate Course	4	B	-	56	-	-	x	x			

3C1102 Advanced Technical English, Advanced Course	4	C	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1103 Technical English, Lower Intermediate	4	B	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1117 Technical German, Intermediate Course	4	B	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1118 Advanced Technical German, Advanced Course	4	C	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1132 Technical French, Intermediate Course	4	B	-	56	-	-	x	x			
3C1147 Technical Spanish, Intermediate Course	4	B	-	56	-	-			x	x	
4B1304 Railway Systems and Rail Vehicles	6	C	49	10	-	7	x	x			
4B1420 Ground Vehicle Engineering, Basic Course	6	C	36	36	-	-	x	x			
4B1502 Basic Ship Theory	4	C	48	12	-	-			x	x	
4F1630 Introduction to Machine Design	5	C	24	36	-	-	x	x			
5B1722 Applied Optimization	4	C	28	14	-	9			x		

**KTH****Course information**Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Materials Technology

Machine Elements B3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4C1096 Strength of Materials and Solid Mechanics, Advanced Course	4	C	36	14	-	4			X		
4F1530 Function Analysis and Optimization in Mechanical Engineering	5	C	-	60	-	-			X	X	One day field trip.

Machine Elements B4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4F1540 Tribology	4	C	18	5	-	9	x				
4F1560 Advanced Machine Elements	12	D	-	120	-	-			x	x	
4F1630 Introduction to Machine Design	5	C	24	36	-	-	x	x			
Elective Courses											
4C1114 Finite Element Method	4	D	-	49	-	8		x			



KTH

Course information

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Materials Technology

Machine Design B3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4C1096 Strength of Materials and Solid Mechanics, Advanced Course	4	C	36	14	-	4			x		
4F1530 Function Analysis and Optimization in Mechanical Engineering	5	C	-	60	-	-			x	x	One day field trip.
Elective Courses											
4F1241 Microcomputer, Sensors and Actuators	6	C	18	26	-	29				x	
4F1242 Introduction to Microcomputer Systems	4	C	12	22	-	14				x	
4F1343 Fluid Systems and Machines	4	C	24	24	-	12				x	
4F1642 Modelling and Computer Support in Mechanical Design	4	C	24	36	-	-			x		
4K1201 Computer Aided Design and Manufacturing, Introductory course	5	C	48	-	-	24				x	Graded exercise
5C1121 Analytical Mechanics	4	C	48	-	-	-			x		
5C1921 Fluid Mechanics for Engineers	4,5	C	28	30	-	6			x	x	

Machine Design B4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4F1630 Introduction to Machine Design	5	C	24	36	-	-	x	x			
4F1660 Advanced Machine Design	12	D	4	114	-	-			x	x	
Elective Courses											
3E1360 Mechanical Properties of Polymers, Minor Course	4	C	24	16	-	12	x				
3E1361 Polymer Processing, Minor Course	4	C	24	8	-	18		x			
3E1366 Polymers in engineering design	4	D	18	24	-	8				x	
4C1114 Finite Element Method	4	D	-	49	-	8		x			
4E1123 Mechanics of Composites and Sandwich Constructions	4	D	48	-	-	6		x			
4F1131 Microcomputers in Embedded Systems*	5	D	-	36	-	36		x			
4F1131 Microcomputers in Embedded Systems*	5	D	-	36	-	36			x		
4F1141 Project Work in Mechatronics* <i>Limited attendance due to limited number of available projects</i>	4	C	-	-	-	-	x	x	x	x	No scheduled hours
4F1541 CAD 3D-modeling and Visualization for Personal Computers	4	C	12	36	-	-		x			
4F1640 Industrial Design* <i>Limited number of participants</i>	4	C	24	36	-	-			x		
4F1640 Industrial Design* <i>Limited number of participants</i>	4	C	24	36	-	-	x				
4F1641 Environmentally Adapted Product Design	4	C	24	20	-	16		x			
4K1102 Manufacturing Automation I	4	C	20	24	-	12	x				

*The course has limited participation



KTH

[Course information](#)

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Materials Technology

Materials Physics B3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
5A1304 Mathematical Methods in Physics	6	C	-	78	-	-	x	x			
5A1324 Quantum Physics	8	C	60	48	-	-		x	x		
5A1700 Solid State Physics, General Course	6	D	54	-	-	30			x	x	
Elective Courses											
5A1350 Statistical Mechanics	4	C	24	24	-	-				x	

Materials Physics B4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
5A1710 Experimental Methods in Material Physics	5	C	26	22	-	30		x	x		
Elective Courses											
4C1110 Material Mechanics	4	D	52	-	-	3	x				
4C1111 Fracture Mechanics and Fatigue	4	D	48	-	-	4				x	

4C1112 Theory of Elasticity	4	D	26	26	-	-			x		
4C1114 Finite Element Method	4	D	-	49	-	8		x			
4G1342 Space Systems and Technology <i>Under bearbetning</i>	4	D	30	-	-	-		x			
4G1370 Solidification Processing	4	D	36	20	-	-		x	x		
4H1104 Diffusion and Phase Equilibria	6	D	18	16	-	47	x	x			
4H1202 Mechanical Metallurgy I	6	D	24	12	-	48				x	Home assignments
4H1203 Mechanical Metallurgy II	4,5	C	24	12	-	24				x	
4H1403 Physics and Chemistry of Solid Surfaces	4	D	18	8	-	10			x	x	
4H1404 Corrosion and Surface Protection, General Course	4	C	16	12	-	12	x				
4H1505 Structure and Properties of Ceramic Materials	4	D	12	12	-	18		x			
4H1609 Functional Materials	4	D	18	-	-	6		x			10 h SeminarsStudy visit 8h 10 h Seminars
4H1610 Advanced Materials	4	C	18	-	-	6			x		10 h SeminarsStudy visit 8h 10 h Seminars
4H1611 Materials Optimisation and Design	5	C	18	18	-	9				x	
4H1612 High Temperature Materials	7	D	24	45	-	6	x				
5A1332 Advanced Quantum Mechanics, Course I	5	D	36	-	-	-	x	x			
5A1354 Computational Physics	6	D	24	-	-	20		x			
5A1370 Solid State Theory	4	D	36	-	-	-	x				
5A1502 Quantum Electronics with Electro Optics	8	D	48	-	-	-		x			
5A1503 Electro Optics	4	D	24	-	-	-		x			
5A1505 Optics, General Course	4	D	26	14	-	25	x				
5A1600 Semiconductor Theory and Device Physics, General Course	5	D	30	-	-	10	x				Individual assignments 20 h
5A1605 Semiconductor Theory and Device Physics, Advanced Course	4	D	-	36	-	-			x		
5A1610 Functional Properties of Materials	4	D	32	-	-	-				x	
5A1630 Surface Physics, Basic Course	4	D	36	-	-	-		x			

5A1701 Superconductivity and its Applications	4	D	28	-	-	-	x			
5A1775 Nuclear Reactor Physics, Major Course	6	D	36	-	-	24	x			
5A1777 Reactor Physics, Minor Course	4	D	30	-	-	16	x			

**KTH**

[Course information](#)

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Materials Technology

Materials Science B3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4H1202 Mechanical Metallurgy I	6	D	24	12	-	48				x	Home assignments
4H1204 Experimental Techniques in Materials Science	5	D	10	10	-	48			x		
4H1504 Processing of Ceramic Materials	4	C	12	-	-	18			x		
Elective with											
4H1801 Physics of Materials for information Technology	4	D	20	4	-	6			x		
Elective Courses											
4H1403 Physics and Chemistry of Solid Surfaces	4	D	18	8	-	10			x	x	

Materials Science B4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4H1104 Diffusion and Phase Equilibria	6	D	18	16	-	47	x	x			
4H1113 Powder Metallurgy	4	D	18	18	-	12		x			

4H1301 Material Design	4	D	-	2	-	10			x	x	
4H1404 Corrosion and Surface Protection, General Course	4	C	16	12	-	12	x				
Elective with											
4H1702 Current Research Topics in Materials Chemistry	4	D	20	4	-	8				x	
4H1703 Materials Chemistry	4	D	20	-	-	9			x		
4H1704 Physics and Chemistry of Modern Materials	4	D	20	4	-	8		x			
4H1802 Artificial Materials	4	D	20	4	-	6	x				
Elective Courses											
4H1405 Corrosion and surface protection, advanced course	4	D	16	-	-	-			x		
4H1505 Structure and Properties of Ceramic Materials	4	D	12	12	-	18		x			
4H1609 Functional Materials	4	D	18	-	-	6		x			10 h Seminars Study visit 8h 10 h Seminars

**KTH****Course information**Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Materials Technology

Media Production B4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4D1070 Industrial Project Management	4	C	30	18	-	-	x				
4K1516 Audio, Video and Multimedia Production* <i>Limited number of participants</i>	6	C	60	-	-	24		x			
4K1518 Advanced Media Production	12	D	160	-	-	32		x	x	x	
4K1525 Programming for Interactive Media* <i>Limited number of participants</i>	4	D	39	-	-	24	x				
Elective Courses											
2D1323 Computer Graphics and Interaction	4	C	42	-	-	12	x				
2D1334 Database Technology	4	C	24	20	-	12			x		

*The course has limited participation


KTH
[Course information](#)

 Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Materials Technology

Mechatronics B3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
2D1320 Applied Computer Science	4	B	32	16	-	20			x		
2E1200 Automatic Control, General Course	4	C	24	26	-	12			x		
4F1530 Function Analysis and Optimization in Mechanical Engineering	5	C	-	60	-	-			x	x	One day field trip.
4F1531 Machine Elements, basic course for I and T	4	B	24	40	-	-				x	
Elective Courses											
4F1241 Microcomputer, Sensors and Actuators	6	C	18	26	-	29				x	
4F1242 Introduction to Microcomputer Systems	4	C	12	22	-	14				x	

Mechatronics B4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											

4F1131 Microcomputers in Embedded Systems*	5	D	-	36	-	36	x				
4F1140 Design of Software for Embedded Real-time Control Systems*	4	D	-	32	-	30		x			
4F1162 Mechatronics, Advanced Course II	15	D	-	116	-	80		x	x	x	

*The course has limited participation



KTH

[Course information](#)

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Materials Technology

Metallurgy and Processes of Manufacture B3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4G1334 Casting Processing <i>Under bearbetning</i>	4	D	12	24	-	18				x	
4H1921 Advanced Transport Phenomena	6	C	16	24	-	16			x	x	136 h Projektuppgift
4H1922 Chemical Equilibria in Metallurgical Processes	10	C	72	72	-	28			x	x	120 h Projektuppgift

Metallurgy and Processes of Manufacture B4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4H1923 Theory of High Temperature Processes	6	D	24	24	-	8	x				
4H1924 Reactor and Process Technology	6	D	24	24	-	16	x	x			Study visits 40h
4H1925 International Seminar in Material Processes	4	D	2	-	-	-		x			120 h Projektuppgift
4H1926 Metallurgical Process Simulation	6	D	2	-	-	-			x	x	240 h Projektuppgift

Elective Courses

2E1280 Modelling of Industrial Processes	4	C	24	24	-	12				X	
4G1341 Foundry Processing <i>Under bearbetning</i>	4	D	12	24	-	-	X				
4G1370 Solidification Processing	4	D	36	20	-	-		X	X		
4H1203 Mechanical Metallurgy II	4,5	C	24	12	-	24				X	
4H1251 Metal Forming - Fundamentals	6	C	24	24	-	18			X	X	
4H1255 Metal Forming Processes	6	C	18	18	-	-			X	X	60 h Projektuppgift
4H1943 Thermochemical Modelling of Metallurgical Processes	4	D	2	-	-	-		X			120 h Projektuppgift
4H1945 Economical Process Analysis and Strategy	4	C	12	12	-	-				X	60 h Projektuppgift


KTH

[Course information](#)

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Materials Technology

Environmental Management B3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
3C1340 Environmental Technology, Advanced Course	4	D	36	6	-	-			x		9 h SeminarsStudy visit 2x4 h, Exercises 9 h Seminars
4D1060 Industrial Development	4	C	50	8	-	-			x		

Environmental Management B4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
3C1360 Environmental Consequences, Advanced Course	4	C	18	-	-	16	x				9 h Seminars
3C1370 Applied Environmental Legislation	3	C	28	6	-	-		x			
3C1390 Environmental Management, Larger Course	8	D	36	3	-	24			x	x	Project work, field exercise
Elective Courses											
3C1350 Waste Management, Advanced Course <i>Project work and study visit</i>	4	D	21	-	-	6				x	Project work 22 h

3C1365 Environmental Consequences, Advanced Course II	4	D	10	10	-	40	x	x			Field exercises
---	---	---	----	----	---	----	---	---	--	--	-----------------

**KTH**

[Course information](#)

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Materials Technology

Paper Technology B3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other	
							1	2	3	4		
Compulsory Courses												
3D1107 Paper Technology	6	D	42	-	-	56			x	x	2 days studytrip	
4A1311 Thermal Engineering, General Course	4	C	30	36	-	20				x		
5C1921 Fluid Mechanics for Engineers	4,5	C	28	30	-	6			x	x		

Paper Technology B4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
3D1103 Advanced Paper Technology	12	D	30	-	-	-	x	x	x		
3D1159 Pulp Mechanical Technology	6	D	30	-	-	52	x	x			Seminars 4 h
4K1520 Graphic Arts Technology, Minor Course	4	C	30	8	-	16	x				


KTH
[Course information](#)

 Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Materials Technology

Polymer Materials B3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
3E1320 Polymer Chemistry, General Course	5	C	24	18	-	30			x		
3E1323 Polymer Physics, General Course	4	C	36	9	-	-			x		
3E1324 Polymer Materials - Properties and Applications	4	C	30	12	-	10				x	

Polymer Materials B4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
3E1360 Mechanical Properties of Polymers, Minor Course	4	C	24	16	-	12	x				
3E1361 Polymer Processing, Minor Course	4	C	24	8	-	18		x			
3E1363 Coating Technology	4	D	30	-	-	24				x	
4C1110 Material Mechanics	4	D	52	-	-	3	x				

4E1122 Manufacturing of Polymer Composites	4	D	40	-	-	5	x				
Elective with											
3E1354 Biopolymers	5	D	24	16	-	-			x		
3E1362 Polymer physics, intermediate course	5	D	36	9	-	20			x		
3E1366 Polymers in engineering design	4	D	18	24	-	8				x	
3E1367 Mechanical Properties of Polymers, Intermediate Course	4	D	24	24	-	-			x		
3E1368 Polymer Processing, Intermediate Course	4	D	24	-	-	24				x	

**KTH****[Course information](#)**Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Materials Technology

Publiceringsteknik B3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
2D1526 Publishing Technology, general course	6	C	60	-	-	20			x	x	30 h; A one week study tour is made in period 4.
4K1515 Machinery and Materials in Graphic Arts Technology	6	C	72	12	-	24				x	
4K1522 Computer Technology and Communication* <i>Limited number of participants</i>	4	C	36	-	-	15				x	
4K1524 Image Processing and Reprographic Methods* <i>Limited number of participants</i>	6	C	50	16	-	24			x		

*The course has limited participation


KTH
[Course information](#)

 Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Materials Technology

Materials Processing B3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other	
							1	2	3	4		
Compulsory Courses												
4G1134 Effective Production <i>Under bearbetning</i>	6	D	25	35	-	-			x	x		
Elective Courses												
4G1332 Materials processing I <i>Under bearbetning</i>	4	C	23	30	-	13			x			
4G1335 Materials Processing I, Laboratory Course <i>Under bearbetning</i>	5	D	23	30	-	37			x			
4G1632 Materials Processing II	4	C	29	30	-	13				x		
4G1635 Materials Processing II, Laboratory Course <i>Under bearbetning</i>	5	D	29	30	-	37				x		

Materials Processing B4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4G1051 Project Assignment, Materials Processing	4	D	-	160	-	-		x	x	x	160 h Projektuppgift

4G1053 Materials Processing, Project Support	4	D	72	48	-	40	x	x	x	
Elective with										
4G1230 Introductory Welding Technology <i>Under bearbetning</i>	4	C	24	18	-	12	x			
4G1370 Solidification Processing	4	D	36	20	-	-		x	x	
4G1570 Metrology & Quality for the Manuafacturing Industry	4	D	36	24	-	-		x	x	
4G1670 Materials Forming	4	D	18	12	-	18		x	x	
Elective Courses										
4C1110 Material Mechanics	4	D	52	-	-	3	x			
4C1114 Finite Element Method	4	D	-	49	-	8		x		
4F1630 Introduction to Machine Design	5	C	24	36	-	-	x	x		
4G1170 Intelligent Machining	4	D	36	20	-	-		x	x	
4G1243 Advanced Welding Technology, Module 1	4	D	20	20	-	20			x	
4G1244 Advanced Welding Technology, Modulus 2	4	D	20	20	-	20			x	
4G1245 Advanced Welding Technology, Modulus 3	4	D	20	20	-	20				x
4G1246 Enlarged Welding Technology for EWE <i>Course is given upon agreement</i> <i>Under bearbetning</i>	4	D	25	25	-	10	x	x	x	x
4G1341 Foundry Processing <i>Under bearbetning</i>	4	D	12	24	-	-	x			
4G1370 Solidification Processing	4	D	36	20	-	-		x	x	
4G1541 Measurement Technology & Statistics f Manufact. Processes	4	D	30	-	-	8			x	

**KTH****Course information**Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Materials Technology

Assembly Systems B3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4D1030 Industrial Production	4	C	40	20	-	-				X	
4K1101 Control Systems	4	C	18	28	-	12				X	
4K1201 Computer Aided Design and Manufacturing, Introductory course	5	C	48	-	-	24				X	Graded exercise

Assembly Systems B4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4F1531 Machine Elements, basic course for I and T	4	B	24	40	-	-	x				
4K1102 Manufacturing Automation I	4	C	20	24	-	12	x				
4K1104 Manufacturing Systems, advanced course	12	D	50	48	-	28		x	x	x	
4K1109 Principles for Product Integrated Manufacturing Systems Design	4	C	12	12	-	4	x				



KTH

Course information

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Materials Technology

Wood Technology B3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4K1601 Wood Material Science, Basic Course	5	C	36	24	-	32			x	x	
Elective Courses											
4D1030 Industrial Production	4	C	40	20	-	-				x	
4K1101 Control Systems	4	C	18	28	-	12				x	

Wood Technology B4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
4D1070 Industrial Project Management	4	C	30	18	-	-	x				
4K1602 Industrial Wood Processing, Basic Course	4	C	26	16	-	16	x				
4K1603 Wood Technology, Advanced Course	10	D	48	24	-	36		x	x	x	
Elective Courses											
4D1065 Industrial Marketing	4	C	60	15	-	-			x		
4K1102 Manufacturing Automation I	4	C	20	24	-	12	x				



KTH

Course information

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Media Technology

Media Technology MEDIA1

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
2D1310 Programming Technique	4	B	26	16	-	26		x	x		
2D1348 Communication and Information	5	B	40	-	-	20		x	x		
2G1316 Computer communication and computer networks	4	C	24	18	-	4			x		
4K1571 Introduction to Media Technology	4	B	24	12	-	-	x				
4K1572 Creation and Design	4	C	20	20	-	8			x	x	
4K1575 Media Technology Programme Summary Course	4	B	16	-	-	-			x	x	Other 1h
5A1230 Wave Physics	4	B	28	14	-	15				x	
5B1115 No translation	6	B	48	-	24	-	x				
5B1116 No translation	6	B	48	-	24	-		x			


KTH
[Course information](#)

 Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Media Technology

Media Technology MEDIA2

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
1A1009 No translation <i>Under bearbetning</i>			-	-	-	-			x	x	
2D1320 Applied Computer Science	4	B	32	16	-	20		x			
2D1334 Database Technology	4	C	24	20	-	12			x		
4D1200 Industrial Economics for Media Technology, Basic Course	4	B	32	16	-	-				x	6 h Seminars
4F1223 Electrical Engineering, Basic Course III	4	B	-	-	-	-				x	
4K1574 Media Technology, Basic Course	12	C	72	24	-	24	x	x			
4K1575 Media Technology Programme Summary Course	4	B	16	-	-	-	x	x	x	x	Other 1h
5B1501 Probability Theory and Statistics	4	C	24	36	-	-	x				


KTH
[Course information](#)

 Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Engineering Physics

Engineering Physics F1

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
2D1342 Program Construction	4	B	24	24	-	24		x	x		
5A1205 Vector Analysis, Basic Course	4	B	24	24	-	-				x	
5A1210 Thermodynamics	4	B	26	14	-	10	x	x			
5A1230 Wave Physics	4	B	28	14	-	15		x	x		
5A1362 Environmental Physics	4	B	40	-	-	20			x	x	
5B1106 Calculus II, part 1	6	B	48	-	-	-	x	x			
5B1107 Calculus II, part 2	6	B	6	-	-	-			x		
5B1109 Linear Algebra II	5	B	36	-	18	-	x				
5C1103 Mechanics, Basic Course	6	B	48	27	-	-			x	x	


KTH
[Course information](#)

 Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Engineering Physics

Engineering Physics F2

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
2D1240 Numerical Methods, Basic Course II	4	B	26	16	-	18			x	x	
2H1308 Electromagnetic Theory	6	C	44	44	-	-	x	x			
4C1055 Strength of Materials and Solid Mechanics, Basic Course	6	B	42	40	-	2			x	x	
5A1245 Modern Physics	4	B	28	14	-	-		x	x		
5B1201 Complex Analysis	4	C	32	-	16	-	x				
5B1202 Differential Equations and Transforms II	6	C	48	-	24	-		x		x	
5B1506 Mathematical Statistics, basic course	6	C	36	48	-	-			x	x	
5C1113 Mechanics, Continuation Course	4	C	30	15	-	-	x				


KTH
[Course information](#)

 Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)**Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01**[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)[På svenska tack!](#)

Engineering Physics

Engineering Physics F3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
2B1507 Semiconductor Electronics	6	C	36	22	-	8	x	x			
2D1344 Fundamentals of Computer Science	4	B	24	24	-	24		x	x		
2E1200 Automatic Control, General Course	4	C	24	26	-	12	x				
5A1301 Mathematical Methods in Physics, Course I	4	C	-	54	-	-	x	x			
5A1450 Quantum Physics	11	C	60	48	-	40	x	x	x		
Elective with											
5A1326 Theory of Relativity	4	C	28	20	-	-			x		
5A1350 Statistical Mechanics	4	C	24	24	-	-				x	
5A1400 Subatomic Physics	4	C	36	-	-	-				x	
5B1712 Optimization	4	C	28	14	-	6			x		
5C1202 Fluid Mechanics, Introductory Course	4	C	-	-	42	6			x		
Compulsory within competenceprogram Mechanics and Fluid mechanics.											

**KTH**[Course information](#)Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)[På svenska tack!](#)

Engineering Physics

Biofysik F4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Elective Courses											
3B1231 NMR-spectroscopy	4	D	30	-	-	12			x		
3B1242 Technical Surface Colloid Chemistry	4	D	32	6	-	12		x			
5A1351 Non-equilibrium Statistical Mechanics <i>Not sure that the course is given 00/01.</i>	4	D	24	-	-	-				x	
5A1352 Complex Systems	4	D	24	-	-	-	x				
5A1353 Macromolecular Conformations <i>Probably not given 00/01.</i>	4	D	24	-	-	-			x		
5A1354 Computational Physics	6	D	24	-	-	20		x			
5A1355 Molecular Biophysics <i>The course is given by the Department of Biophysics, Stockholm University. The instruction takes place at the Arrhenius laboratories, Frescati.</i>	8	D	60	24	-	-				x	

5A1415 Environmental and Medical Physics	4	D	18	10	-	28			x	x	
5A1455 Atomic/Molecular Physics with Laser and Synchrotron Light	6	D	24	-	-	25	x				
5A1490 Laser Chemistry	4	D	24	-	-	12		x			
5A1505 Optics, General Course	4	D	26	14	-	25	x				
5A1507 Optics, Extended Course <i>The course can only be studied as a supplement to 5A1505.</i>	2	D	12	6	-	10	x				
5A1580 Physics of Biomedical Imaging	4	D	21	7	-	17		x			
5A1581 Physics of Biomedical Imaging, Project	2	D	2	-	-	-			x		

**KTH****Course information**Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Engineering Physics

Elektrofysik F4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Elective Courses											
2B1211 Physics of Electronic Materials	5	C	40	24	-	8	x				
2B1215 VLSI-technology	5	C	24	-	-	12			x		
2B1310 Microwave Engineering	5	C	36	18	-	10		x			
2B1322 Fiberoptical Communication	5	D	28	14	-	8			x		
2B1325 Photonics	5	D	38	-	-	8				x	
2H1250 Electromagnetic Field Theory	5	C	36	30	-	-	x	x			
5A1505 Optics, General Course	4	D	26	14	-	25	x				
5A1507 Optics, Extended Course <i>The course can only be studied as a supplement to 5A1505.</i>	2	D	12	6	-	10	x				


KTH
[Course information](#)

 Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Engineering Physics

Matematisk fysik F4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Elective Courses											
5A1310 Elementary Particle Physics	4	D	36	-	-	-				X	
5A1312 Astroparticle Physics	4	D	28	-	-	-		X			
5A1329 Quantum Mechanics, Intermediate Course	5	D	24	18	-	-	X	X			
5A1331 Classical Dynamical Systems <i>Not sure that the course is given 00/01.</i>	4	D	28	-	-	-			X		
5A1332 Advanced Quantum Mechanics, Course I	5	D	36	-	-	-	X	X			
5A1333 Advanced Quantum Mechanics, Course II	4	D	32	-	-	-			X		
5A1334 Differential Geometry in Physics	4	D	34	-	-	-			X		
5A1335 Symmetries in Physics	4	D	30	-	-	-	X	X			
5A1336 Quantum Dynamical Systems	4	D	30	-	-	-			X		
5A1337 Integrable Nonlinear Systems and Solitons <i>Given 00/01.</i>	4	D	20	-	-	-			X		

5A1351 Non-equilibrium Statistical Mechanics <i>Not sure that the course is given 00/01.</i>	4	D	24	-	-	-				X	
5A1352 Complex Systems	4	D	24	-	-	-	X				
5A1354 Computational Physics	6	D	24	-	-	20		X			

**KTH****[Course information](#)**Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Engineering Physics

Materialfysik F4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Elective Courses											
3E1323 Polymer Physics, General Course	4	C	36	9	-	-			x		
3E1362 Polymer physics, intermediate course	5	D	36	9	-	20			x		
4C1110 Material Mechanics	4	D	52	-	-	3	x				
4C1111 Fracture Mechanics and Fatigue	4	D	48	-	-	4				x	
4C1112 Theory of Elasticity	4	D	26	26	-	-			x		
4C1114 Finite Element Method	4	D	-	49	-	8		x			
4G1342 Space Systems and Technology <i>Under bearbetning</i>	4	D	30	-	-	-		x			
4G1370 Solidification Processing	4	D	36	20	-	-		x	x		
4H1104 Diffusion and Phase Equilibria	6	D	18	16	-	47	x	x			
4H1403 Physics and Chemistry of Solid Surfaces	4	D	18	8	-	10			x	x	
4H1404 Corrosion and Surface Protection, General Course	4	C	16	12	-	12	x				

4H1504 Processing of Ceramic Materials	4	C	12	-	-	18			x		
5A1329 Quantum Mechanics, Intermediate Course	5	D	24	18	-	-	x	x			
5A1354 Computational Physics	6	D	24	-	-	20		x			
5A1370 Solid State Theory	4	D	36	-	-	-	x				
5A1502 Quantum Electronics with Electro Optics	8	D	48	-	-	-		x			
5A1503 Electro Optics	4	D	24	-	-	-		x			
5A1505 Optics, General Course	4	D	26	14	-	25	x				
5A1507 Optics, Extended Course <i>The course can only be studied as a supplement to 5A1505.</i>	2	D	12	6	-	10	x				
5A1600 Semiconductor Theory and Device Physics, General Course	5	D	30	-	-	10	x				Individual assignments 20 h
5A1605 Semiconductor Theory and Device Physics, Advanced Course	4	D	-	36	-	-			x		
5A1610 Functional Properties of Materials	4	D	32	-	-	-				x	
5A1630 Surface Physics, Basic Course	4	D	36	-	-	-		x			
5A1650 Smart Electronic Materials	4	C	18	10	-	8	x				
5A1651 Physics of Electronic Devices	4	D	12	6	-	-				x	
5A1701 Superconductivity and its Applications	4	D	28	-	-	-		x			
5A1710 Experimental Methods in Material Physics	5	C	26	22	-	30		x	x		

5A1711 Experimental Material Physics, Extended Course <i>The course can only be studied as a supplement to 5A1710.</i>	3	D	-	-	-	10			x		
5A1775 Nuclear Reactor Physics, Major Course	6	D	36	-	-	24		x			
5A1777 Reactor Physics, Minor Course	4	D	30	-	-	16		x			

**KTH**

[Course information](#)

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Engineering Physics

Optisk fysik F4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Elective Courses											
5A1502 Quantum Electronics with Electro Optics	8	D	48	-	-	-		x			
5A1503 Electro Optics	4	D	24	-	-	-		x			
5A1505 Optics, General Course	4	D	26	14	-	25	x				
5A1507 Optics, Extended Course <i>The course can only be studied as a supplement to 5A1505.</i>	2	D	12	6	-	10	x				
5A1510 Optical Measurement Techniques	4	D	36	-	-	-			x	x	One individual task. Study visits.
5A1515 Optics, Continuation Course	4	D	24	8	-	-				x	
5A1520 Problem Solving in Optics	4	D	-	-	-	-	x	x	x	x	
5A1521 Problem Solving in Optics, Continuation Course 1	2	D	-	-	-	-			x	x	
5A1522 Problem Solving in Optics, Continuation Course 2	2	D	-	-	-	-			x	x	
5A1552 Optronics	4	D	36	-	-	-			x	x	

5A1580 Physics of Biomedical Imaging	4	D	21	7	-	17		x			
5A1581 Physics of Biomedical Imaging, Project	2	D	2	-	-	-			x		
5A1600 Semiconductor Theory and Device Physics, General Course	5	D	30	-	-	10	x				Individual assignments 20 h
5A1605 Semiconductor Theory and Device Physics, Advanced Course	4	D	-	36	-	-			x		
5A1802 Laser Physics II	4	D	36	-	-	-			x		

**KTH****[Course information](#)**Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)[På svenska tack!](#)

Engineering Physics

Strålningsfysik F4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Elective Courses											
2A1131 Plasma Physics	4	C	48	-	-	-	x	x			
5A1310 Elementary Particle Physics	4	D	36	-	-	-				x	
5A1312 Astroparticle Physics	4	D	28	-	-	-		x			
5A1329 Quantum Mechanics, Intermediate Course	5	D	24	18	-	-	x	x			
5A1405 Experimental Particle Physics	4	D	24	6	-	5			x		
5A1410 Nuclear Physics	4	D	24	-	-	25		x			
5A1415 Environmental and Medical Physics	4	D	18	10	-	28			x	x	
5A1416 Radiation Sources for Therapy	2	D	8	-	-	-				x	2 compulsory studyvisits
5A1420 Experimental Techniques for Nuclear and Particle Physics <i>Given if there are enough interest. Please contact course administrator.</i>	4	D	36	-	-	8		x			
5A1455 Atomic/Molecular Physics with Laser and Synchrotron Light	6	D	24	-	-	25	x				
5A1802 Laser Physics II	4	D	36	-	-	-			x		



KTH

Course information

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)[På svenska tack!](#)

Engineering Physics

F4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Elective Courses											
2D1255 Numerical Solutions of Differential Equations	5	D	30	-	-	20			x	x	
2D1260 The Finite Element Method	4	D	18	14	-	12		x			
2D1263 Program Construction for Scientific Computing	4	D	24	-	-	12			x	x	
2D1269 Mathematical Models, Analysis and Simulation, part II	5	D	48	-	-	28			x	x	
2D1280 Computational Fluid Dynamics	4	D	24	-	-	14				x	
2D1285 Numerical Algorithms for Parallel Computers <i>The course will not be on the central schedule.</i>	4	D	24	-	-	-			x		
2D1290 Advanced Numerical Analysis <i>The course will not be on the central schedule.</i>	4	D	28	-	-	14				x	
5B1458 Seminar Course in Mathematics III <i>Not given 00/01.</i>	5	D	36	-	-	-					

5B1466 Fourier Analysis <i>Not given 00/01. 5B1307 is given.</i>	5	D	36	-	-	-					
5B1490 Chaotic Dynamical Systems <i>Given 00/01.</i>	5	D	36	-	-	-	x	x			
5B1491 Analytical and Numerical Methods for Partial Differential Equations <i>Given 00/01.</i>	5	D	36	-	-	-			x	x	
5B1545 Time Series Analysis	4	D	24	24	-	-		x			
5B1550 Applied Mathematical Statistics	5	D	-	-	60	-			x		
5B1555 Computer Intensive Methods in Mathematical Statistics <i>No instruction given spring 2001. The course can be studied individually. Please contact the examiner.</i>	5	D	-	-	48	-				x	
5B1560 Statistical Theory <i>The course is given by the Mathematical Department at Stockholms University.</i>	4	D	-	-	48	-		x			
5B1570 Martingales and Stochastic Integrals <i>Only one of the courses 5B1570 and 5B1862 can be used for the diploma.</i>	4	D	-	-	48	-	x				
5B1574 Portfolio Theory and Risk Management	4	D	30	12	-	-	x				
5B1852 Mathematical Economics	4	D	32	16	-	-		x			

[5B1862 Stochastic Calculus and the Theory of Capital Markets](#)

Only one of the courses 5B1570 and 5B1862 can be used for the diploma.

5

D

-

48

-

-

x

x



KTH

[Course information](#)

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)[På svenska tack!](#)

Engineering Physics

Diskret matematik och datalogi F4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Elective Courses											
2D1323 Computer Graphics and Interaction	4	C	42	-	-	12	x				
2D1334 Database Technology	4	C	24	20	-	12			x		
2D1354 Algorithms and Complexity	4	C	30	18	-	-	x	x			
2D1358 Object Oriented Program Construction using C++ <i>For students who have studied Pascal or C in their introductory programming course. The course is given for the last time.</i>	4	C	28	16	-	22				x	
2D1365 Overview of Human-Computer Interaction	4	C	16	2	-	5		x			
2D1373 Artificial Languages and Syntax Analysis	4	D	24	-	-	16			x		
2D1375 Implementation of Programming Languages	4	D	2	-	-	-	x	x			

2D1378 Text and Image Processing	4	B	28	28	-	-	x				
2D1381 Industrial Applications of Artificial Intelligence	4	D	36	-	-	-	x	x			
2D1406 Fundamentals of Human-Computer Interaction	4	D	18	5	2	-		x			
2D1410 User Centered Program Development*	6	D	34	-	-	9			x	x	
2D1420 Computer Vision, Basic Course	5	D	48	-	-	12			x		
2D1426 Robotics and Autonomous Systems	5	D	16	-	-	60				x	
2D1432 Artificial Neural Networks and Other Learning Systems	4	D	26	-	-	20			x		
2D1434 Mathematical Modelling of Biological Systems	4	D	26	-	-	20				x	
2D1440 Advanced Algorithms	4	D	30	-	-	-		x			
2D1446 Complexity Theory	4	D	30	-	-	-			x		
2D1449 Foundations of Cryptography	4	D	30	-	-	-					
2D1450 Algorithmic Bioinformatics	4	D	36	-	-	-				x	
2D1469 Database Theory	4	D	24	24	-	-	x				
2D1470 Object Oriented Database Systems	5	D	24	24	-	-				x	
2D1953 Graphics and Interaction Programming	4	C	30	18	-	16			x		
2D1954 Program Development Project	4	C	12	-	-	-			x	x	
2E1421 Signal Theory	4	C	24	30	-	4				x	
2G1119 Computer Hardware Basics	4	C	18	18	-	20	x	x			
2G1915 Concurrent Programming	5	C	36	-	-	24		x			
2I1130 Cognitive Psychology	4	B	30	12	-	-	x				
5B1455 Ordinary Differential Equations <i>Not given 00/01.</i>	4	D	36	-	-	-					
5B1456 Seminar Course in Mathematics I <i>Given 00/01.</i>	5	D	36	-	-	-	x	x			
5B1457 Seminar Course in Mathematics II <i>Given 00/01.</i>	5	D	36	-	-	-			x	x	

5B1458 Seminar Course in Mathematics III Not given 00/01.	5	D	36	-	-	-					
5B1459 Seminar Course in Mathematics IV Not given 00/01.	5	D	36	-	-	-			x	x	
5B1464 Topology Given 00/01.	5	D	36	-	-	-	x	x			
5B1466 Fourier Analysis Not given 00/01. 5B1307 is given.	5	D	36	-	-	-					
5B1467 Algebra, Advanced Course Not given 00/01.	5	D	36	-	-	-					
5B1470 Analytic Functions Not given 00/01.	5	D	36	-	-	-					
5B1472 Functional Analysis Not given 00/01.	5	D	36	-	-	-					
5B1473 Elementary Differential Geometry Given 00/01.	5	D	36	-	-	-			x	x	
5B1475 Combinatorics, Advanced Course Not given 00/01.	5	D	36	-	-	-					
5B1479 Integration Theory Given 00/01.	5	D	36	-	-	-	x	x			
5B1490 Chaotic Dynamical Systems Given 00/01.	5	D	36	-	-	-	x	x			
5B1491 Analytical and Numerical Methods for Partial Differential Equations Given 00/01.	5	D	36	-	-	-			x	x	
5B1492 Linear Algebra, Advanced Course Not given 00/01. 5B1307 is given.	5	D	36	-	-	-					

5B1814 Applied Mathematical Programming - Linear Problems	4	D	18	12	-	-		x		18 h Projektuppgift
5B1816 Applied Mathematical Programming - Nonlinear Problems	4	D	18	12	-	-			x	18 h Projektuppgift

*The course has limited participation



KTH

Course information

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Engineering Physics

Matematik F4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Elective Courses											
5B1456 Seminar Course in Mathematics I <i>Given 00/01.</i>	5	D	36	-	-	-	x	x			
5B1457 Seminar Course in Mathematics II <i>Given 00/01.</i>	5	D	36	-	-	-			x	x	
5B1458 Seminar Course in Mathematics III <i>Not given 00/01.</i>	5	D	36	-	-	-					
5B1459 Seminar Course in Mathematics IV <i>Not given 00/01.</i>	5	D	36	-	-	-			x	x	
5B1464 Topology <i>Given 00/01.</i>	5	D	36	-	-	-	x	x			
5B1466 Fourier Analysis <i>Not given 00/01.</i> <i>5B1307 is given.</i>	5	D	36	-	-	-					

5B1467 Algebra, Advanced Course <i>Not given 00/01.</i>	5	D	36	-	-	-					
5B1470 Analytic Functions <i>Not given 00/01.</i>	5	D	36	-	-	-					
5B1472 Functional Analysis <i>Not given 00/01.</i>	5	D	36	-	-	-					
5B1473 Elementary Differential Geometry <i>Given 00/01.</i>	5	D	36	-	-	-			x	x	
5B1475 Combinatorics, Advanced Course <i>Not given 00/01.</i>	5	D	36	-	-	-					
5B1479 Integration Theory <i>Given 00/01.</i>	5	D	36	-	-	-	x	x			
5B1490 Chaotic Dynamical Systems <i>Given 00/01.</i>	5	D	36	-	-	-	x	x			
5B1491 Analytical and Numerical Methods for Partial Differential Equations <i>Given 00/01.</i>	5	D	36	-	-	-			x	x	
5B1492 Linear Algebra, Advanced Course <i>Not given 00/01. 5B1307 is given.</i>	5	D	36	-	-	-					
5B1712 Optimization	4	C	28	14	-	6			x		
5B1862 Stochastic Calculus and the Theory of Capital Markets <i>Only one of the courses 5B1570 and 5B1862 can be used for the diploma.</i>	5	D	-	48	-	-			x	x	



[KTH](#)

[Course information](#)

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)[På svenska tack!](#)

Engineering Physics

Optimeringslära och systemteori F4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Elective Courses											
1H1401 Optimisation Models in Transport and Location Analysis	5	D	30	12	-	6			x		Seminars
2D1334 Database Technology	4	C	24	20	-	12			x		
2D1358 Object Oriented Program Construction using C++ <i>For students who have studied Pascal or C in their introductory programming course. The course is given for the last time.</i>	4	C	28	16	-	22				x	
2E1252 Control Theory and Practice, Advanced Course	5	D	28	26	-	8			x		
5B1550 Applied Mathematical Statistics	5	D	-	-	60	-			x		
5B1742 Mathematical Systems Theory	4	D	28	14	-	6	x				
5B1814 Applied Mathematical Programming - Linear Problems	4	D	18	12	-	-		x			18 h Projektuppgift

5B1816 Applied Mathematical Programming - Nonlinear Problems	4	D	18	12	-	-			x	18 h Projektuppgift
5B1822 Mathematical Systems Theory, Advanced Course	4	D	24	24	-	6		x		
5B1842 Operations Research Methods	4	D	32	16	-	-	x			
5B1846 Applied Systems Engineering	4	D	24	12	-	12		x		
5B1852 Mathematical Economics	4	D	32	16	-	-		x		
5B1862 Stochastic Calculus and the Theory of Capital Markets <i>Only one of the courses 5B1570 and 5B1862 can be used for the diploma.</i>	5	D	-	48	-	-			x	x
5B1872 Optimal Control Theory	4	D	30	14	-	6			x	

**KTH****Course information**Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Engineering Physics

Hållfasthetslära F4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Elective Courses											
4C1110 Material Mechanics	4	D	52	-	-	3	x				
4C1111 Fracture Mechanics and Fatigue	4	D	48	-	-	4				x	
4C1112 Theory of Elasticity	4	D	26	26	-	-			x		
4C1114 Finite Element Method	4	D	-	49	-	8		x			
4C1116 Dynamic Problems in Solid Mechanics	4	D	42	-	-	8			x	x	
4C1117 Design Applications of Solid Mechanics*	4	D	16	6	-	-				x	
4C1118 Non-linear Theory of Elasticity	2	D	12	12	-	-				x	
4C1119 Finite Element Method, Project Course	2	D	8	-	-	-			x		

*The course has limited participation


KTH
[Course information](#)

 Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Engineering Physics

Ljud och vibrationslära F4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Elective Courses											
4B1126 Dynamics of Structures	5	D	-	56	-	8	x	x			
4B1131 Experimental Structure Dynamics	5	D	-	58	-	12		x	x		
4B1136 Flow Acoustics	4	D	-	36	-	8			x		
4B1141 Sound and Vibration, Projekt Course	5	D	-	48	-	12			x	x	


KTH
[Course information](#)

 Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Engineering Physics

Strömmningsmekanik F4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Elective Courses											
2D1260 The Finite Element Method	4	D	18	14	-	12		x			
2D1263 Program Construction for Scientific Computing	4	D	24	-	-	12			x	x	
5C1122 Continuum Mechanics	4	C	42	-	-	-	x				
5C1123 Mathematical Methods of Mechanics, General Course	4	D	36	-	-	-		x			
5C1125 Mathematical Methods of Mechanics, Intermediate Course	2	D	-	-	-	-			x		
5C1205 Compressible Flow, General Course	4	D	-	-	42	6	x				
5C1207 Boundary Layer Theory and Thermal Convection	5	D	-	-	38	9		x	x		
5C1208 Fluid Mechanics, Intermediate Course	2	D	-	-	20	-	x				
5C1209 Compressible Flow, Intermediate Course	2	D	-	-	22	6		x			
5C1210 Experimental Methods in Fluid Mechanics	4	D	-	-	28	9			x	x	
5C1940 Computational Fluid Mechanics	4	D	-	-	42	6				x	

[5C1980 Applied Mechanics, for \(T\)](#)

The course runs the entire academic year. A few lectures during fall.

4

C

24

-

-

37

x

x

x

x

[5C1992 Turbulence](#)

Under bearbetning

4,5

D

-

-

-

3

x

x

**KTH**[Course information](#)

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Engineering Physics

Teoretisk mekanik och tillämpad mekanik F4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Elective Courses											
2D1260 The Finite Element Method	4	D	18	14	-	12		x			
2D1263 Program Construction for Scientific Computing	4	D	24	-	-	12			x	x	
5C1122 Continuum Mechanics	4	C	42	-	-	-	x				
5C1123 Mathematical Methods of Mechanics, General Course	4	D	36	-	-	-		x			
5C1125 Mathematical Methods of Mechanics, Intermediate Course	2	D	-	-	-	-			x		
5C1400 Nonlinear Dynamics in Mechanics	5	C	24	-	-	-			x		
5C1902 Advanced Dynamics of Complex Systems	4	D	24	-	-	-	x				
5C1904 Advanced Modern Mechanics	4	D	24	-	-	-		x			

5C1980 Applied Mechanics, for (T)

The course runs the entire academic year. A few lectures during fall.

4

C

24

-

-

37

x

x

x

x

**KTH**Course information

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Civil Engineering

Civil Engineering V1

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
1B1031 Ecology	4	B	20	22	-	-				x	Field-exercise
1C1201 Basic Engineering Tools	4	B	27	45	-	-	x				Computer-laboratory-work
2D1310 Programming Technique	4	B	26	16	-	26	x	x			
3B1470 General Chemistry, Basic Course I	5	B	24	24	-	10				x	
5B1104 Calculus I, part 1	5	B	36	-	18	-		x			
5B1105 Calculus I, part 2	5	B	36	-	18	-			x		
5B1108 Linear Algebra I	4	B	30	-	14	-	x				
5B1200 Differential Equations and Transforms I	4	C	32	-	16	-				x	
5C1103 Mechanics, Basic Course	6	B	48	27	-	-		x	x		


KTH
[Course information](#)

 Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Civil Engineering

Civil Engineering V2

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other	
							1	2	3	4		
Compulsory Courses												
1B1035 Geosciences, part 1	5	C	33	15	-	-				X	18h Workshop, Field-exercises	
1C1109 Structural Mechanics I	5	B	39	-	-	-			X		52 h Workshop52 h Workshop	
1C1115 Structural Mechanics II	5	C	42	-	-	-				X	56 h Workshop56 h Workshop	
1F1530 Construction Economics and Management	8	C	68	68	-	-	X	X				
2D1210 Numerical Methods, Basic Course I	4	B	24	24	-	24	X	X				
5A1215 Electricity and Heat	5	B	30	24	-	20			X			
5B1501 Probability Theory and Statistics	4	C	24	36	-	-		X				
5C1114 Mechanics, Continuation Course	4	C	30	15	-	-	X					


KTH
[Course information](#)

 Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Civil Engineering

Civil Engineering V3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
1B1045 Geosciences, part 2	5	C	45	-	-	16		x			33 h Workshop
1D1801 Building Materials and Building Physics	10	C	84	75	-	16	x	x			Computer-laboratory-work
1F1532 Construction Economics and Management <i>For students who has followed the first two years in Borlänge</i>	6	C	52	52	-	-	x				
1H1211 Road, Traffic and Urban Design <i>For students who has followed the first two years in Stockholm</i>	6	B	36	73	-	-	x				



KTH

Course information

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Civil Engineering

Civil Engineering V4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Elective Courses											
1B1336 Geological Processes - Field Course on Iceland	5	C	-	-	-	-					July-August, 5 weeks incl. 10 day Excursion
1B1820 Risk in Technical Systems	5	D	-	-	-	-	x	x			Project
1B1990 Developing Countries, Society and Technology	4	C	30	-	-	-	x	x			
1B1991 Management of Development Cooperation Projects	4	C	30	-	-	-			x	x	
1B1992 East- and Central Europe - Our Future Market	4	C	30	-	-	-	x	x			
1F1327 Management	5	D	30	30	-	-			x	x	
1F1385 Economics	5	B	33	27	-	-	x	x			
1F1446 Civil and Public Law	5	B	24	40	-	-		x	x		
1H1204 Logistics	5	C	12	-	-	-	x	x			Project, seminars
1H1212 Logistics, Advanced Course	5	D	3	-	-	-			x		Project, seminars
1K14LV Architecture, basic course*	5	D	32	-	-	-				x	Seminars, Study-visits
2D1220 Applied Numerical Methods I	4	C	42	-	-	18			x	x	
2D1225 Numerical Solutions of Differential Equations	4	C	26	4	-	18	x	x			
2D1320 Applied Computer Science	4	B	32	16	-	20		x			

2D1320 Applied Computer Science	4	B	32	16	-	20			x		
2D1323 Computer Graphics and Interaction	4	C	42	-	-	12	x				
2D1378 Text and Image Processing	4	B	28	28	-	-	x				
4B1304 Railway Systems and Rail Vehicles	6	C	49	10	-	7	x	x			
4B1313 Rail Vehicle Dynamics	5	D	30	12	-	24			x		
5B1306 Introductory Financial Mathematics	5	D	-	-	54	-				x	

*The course has limited participation



KTH

Course information

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Civil Engineering

Civic Construction Engineering V3

At least one of the recommended courses should be read in the 3rd academic year

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
1B1431 Soil Mechanics and Foundation Engineering	5	C	46	-	-	-			x		32 h Workshop
1B1432 Rock Mechanics and Rock Engineering	5	C	33	22	-	-				x	22 h Workshop
Recommended Courses											
1C1103 Structural Mechanics III	5	D	33	-	-	4			x		40 h Workshop40 h Workshop
1C1305 Design of Building Structures	5	C	33	-	-	-				x	44 h Workshop44 h Workshop
1D1804 Buildings and Indoor Climate	10	C	66	88	-	-			x	x	56 h Workshop
1H1213 Analysis and Design of Traffic Facilities	5	C	33	44	-	-				x	
1H1243 Traffic and Land-use Planning	5	C	-	-	77	-			x		
1H1308 Road and Street Engineering	5	C	33	44	-	-				x	
1H1402 Traffic Forecasting	5	C	-	-	77	-			x		Project

Civic Construction Engineering V4

At least one of the recommended courses should be read in the 3rd academic year

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	

Recommended Courses

1B1131 Hydraulic Engineering	5	D	33	-	-	-		x		33 h Workshop
1B1134 Water Resources Development	5	D	33	-	-	-			x	33 h Workshop
1B1234 Water Supply and Waste Water Handling	5	C	33	-	-	-			x	33 h Workshop
1B1334 Engineering Geology	5	D	27	-	-	-	x			27 h Workshop, Field-exercises
1B1335 Advanced Engineering Geology	5	D	33	-	-	-			x	
1B1434 Soil - Structure Interaction	5	C	33	-	-	-			x	33 h Workshop
1B1435 Soil and Rock Dynamics	5	D	33	-	-	-		x		33 h Workshop
1E1621 Geographic Information Technology for Civil Engineers	5	C	18	-	-	48	x			
1U1026 ALV-project	10	D	-	120	-	-			x	


KTH

[Course information](#)

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Civil Engineering

Construction Management V3

At least three of the recommended courses should be read in the 3rd academic year

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Recommended Courses											
1B1431 Soil Mechanics and Foundation Engineering	5	C	46	-	-	-			x		32 h Workshop
1B1432 Rock Mechanics and Rock Engineering	5	C	33	22	-	-				x	22 h Workshop
1C1103 Structural Mechanics III	5	D	33	-	-	4			x		40 h Workshop40 h Workshop
1C1305 Design of Building Structures	5	C	33	-	-	-				x	44 h Workshop44 h Workshop
1D1804 Buildings and Indoor Climate	10	C	66	88	-	-			x	x	56 h Workshop
1H1213 Analysis and Design of Traffic Facilities	5	C	33	44	-	-				x	
1H1243 Traffic and Land-use Planning	5	C	-	-	77	-			x		
1H1308 Road and Street Engineering	5	C	33	44	-	-				x	
1H1402 Traffic Forecasting	5	C	-	-	77	-			x		Project

Construction Management V4

At least three of the recommended courses should be read in the 3rd academic year

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Recommended Courses											

1F1538 Management of People and Organizations	5	D	-	-	66	-	x				
1F1540 Information Technology in Construction	5	D	-	-	66	-		x			
1F1547 Project Law	5	D	-	-	66	-			x		
1F1560 Project Management	5	D	-	-	66	-		x			
1F1562 Construction Management	5	D	-	-	66	-			x		
1F1565 Facilities Management	5	D	-	-	66	-				x	
1F1575 Construction Economics	5	D	-	-	66	-				x	
1U1026 ALV-project	10	D	-	120	-	-				x	

**KTH****[Course information](#)**Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)

[På svenska tack!](#)

Civil Engineering

Buildings and Buildings Services V3

At least one of the recommended courses should be read in the 3rd academic year

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
1D1804 Buildings and Indoor Climate	10	C	66	88	-	-			x	x	56 h Workshop
Recommended Courses											
1B1431 Soil Mechanics and Foundation Engineering	5	C	46	-	-	-			x		32 h Workshop
1B1432 Rock Mechanics and Rock Engineering	5	C	33	22	-	-				x	22 h Workshop
1C1103 Structural Mechanics III	5	D	33	-	-	4			x		40 h Workshop40 h Workshop
1C1305 Design of Building Structures	5	C	33	-	-	-				x	44 h Workshop44 h Workshop

Buildings and Buildings Services V4

At least one of the recommended courses should be read in the 3rd academic year

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Recommended Courses											
1D1111 Building Materials, Advanced Course	5	D	-	-	77	-	x				
1D1112 Fire in Buildings	5	C	-	-	77	-			x		

1D1113 Life Cycle Analysis and Environmental Impact in Building	5	C	-	-	77	-				X	
1D1211 Building Technology, Advanced Course	5	D	33	44	-	-		X			
1D1243 Building Acoustics	5	C	33	44	-	-	X				
1D1311 Building Services Engineering, Advanced Course	5	D	33	44	-	-		X			
1D1313 Indoor Climate	5	C	-	-	77	-			X		
1D1314 Simulation	5	D	-	-	77	-			X		
1D1316 Industrial Ventilation	5	C	36	36	-	-	X	X			
1D1806 Building Operation and Maintenance	5	D	-	-	77	-				X	
1D1808 Building Damages	5	C	-	-	77	-				X	
1U1026 ALV-project	10	D	-	120	-	-				X	

Buildings and Buildings Services V5

At least one of the recommended courses should be read in the 3rd academic year

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Recommended Courses											
1D1316 Industrial Ventilation	5	C	36	36	-	-	x	x			



KTH

[Course information](#)

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Civil Engineering

Structural Engineering V3

At least one of the recommended courses should be read in the 3rd academic year

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
1C1103 Structural Mechanics III	5	D	33	-	-	4			x		40 h Workshop40 h Workshop
1C1305 Design of Building Structures	5	C	33	-	-	-				x	44 h Workshop44 h Workshop
Recommended Courses											
1B1431 Soil Mechanics and Foundation Engineering	5	C	46	-	-	-			x		32 h Workshop
1B1432 Rock Mechanics and Rock Engineering	5	C	33	22	-	-				x	22 h Workshop
1D1804 Buildings and Indoor Climate	10	C	66	88	-	-			x	x	56 h Workshop

Structural Engineering V4

At least one of the recommended courses should be read in the 3rd academic year

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Recommended Courses											
1C1116 Structural Dynamics	5	D	33	-	-	-		x			44 h Workshop44 h Workshop
1C1117 Finite Element Methods	5	D	33	-	-	-	x				44 h Workshop44 h Workshop

1C1204 Structural Design of Bridges	5	D	33	-	-	-				X	44 h Workshop44 h Workshop
1C1205 Bridge Structures	5	D	33	-	-	-			X		44 h Workshop44 h Workshop
1C1206 Railway Track Engineering	5	D	33	-	-	-			X		44 h Workshop44 h Workshop
1C1302 Light-weight Structures	5	D	33	-	-	-				X	44 h Workshop44 h Workshop
1C1304 Steel Structures	5	D	33	-	-	-			X		44 h Workshop44 h Workshop
1C1401 Concrete Structures	5	D	33	-	-	-	X				44 h Workshop44 h Workshop
1C1402 Concrete Infrastructures	5	D	33	-	-	-		X			44 h Workshop
1C5020 Finite Element Methods, Advanced Course	5	D	33	-	-	-					44 h Workshop
1C5024 Stability of Structures <i>The course will not be given 2000/2001</i>	5	D	33	-	-	-					44 h Workshop
1C5032 Structural Dynamics, Advanced Course <i>The course will not be given 2000/2001</i>	5	D	33	-	-	-					44 h Workshop
1C5048 Fracture Mechanics of Concrete and Steel <i>The course will not be given 2000/2001</i>	5	D	33	-	-	-					44 h Workshop
1C5049 FEM Modelling	5	D	33	-	-	-		X			44 h Workshop44 h Workshop
1C5051 Advanced Structure Dynamics, Modelling and Measurements <i>The course will be given from 2000/2001</i>	5	D	33	-	-	-				X	44 h Workshop
1C5053 Aluminium, the Material for the Future <i>The course will be given from 2000/2001</i>	5	D	33	-	-	-		X			44 h Workshop

1U1026 ALV-project	10	D	-	120	-	-				X
------------------------------------	----	---	---	-----	---	---	--	--	--	---

**KTH****[Course information](#)**

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)[På svenska tack!](#)

Civil Engineering

Environmental Engineering and Sustainable Infrastructure V3

At least three of the recommended courses should be read in the 3rd academic year

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Recommended Courses											
1B1431 Soil Mechanics and Foundation Engineering	5	C	46	-	-	-			x		32 h Workshop
1B1432 Rock Mechanics and Rock Engineering	5	C	33	22	-	-				x	22 h Workshop
1C1103 Structural Mechanics III	5	D	33	-	-	4			x		40 h Workshop40 h Workshop
1C1305 Design of Building Structures	5	C	33	-	-	-				x	44 h Workshop44 h Workshop
1D1804 Buildings and Indoor Climate	10	C	66	88	-	-			x	x	56 h Workshop
1H1106 Planning for Housing, Workplaces and Services	5	C	-	-	66	-			x		
1H1151 Theory of Planning and Organization	5	D	-	-	66	-				x	
1H1163 Social Planning <i>The course will be given from 2000/01</i>	5	C	-	-	66	-				x	
1H1213 Analysis and Design of Traffic Facilities	5	C	33	44	-	-				x	
1H1243 Traffic and Land-use Planning	5	C	-	-	77	-			x		
1H1308 Road and Street Engineering	5	C	33	44	-	-				x	
1H1402 Traffic Forecasting	5	C	-	-	77	-			x		Project

Environmental Engineering and Sustainable Infrastructure V4

At least three of the recommended courses should be read in the 3rd academic year

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
1B1291 Environmental Dynamics/Chemical Processes <i>Students following Environmental Engineering</i>	5	D	52	9	-	-		x			Excursion
1B1292 Environmental Dynamics/Physical Processes <i>Students following Environmental Engineering</i>	5	C	36	44	-	-		x			
1B1634 Environmental Impact Assessment	5	C	27	36	-	-	x				
1H1142 Political Economy for Environmental Planners	5	C	30	6	-	-	x				Seminars
1H1143 Sustainable Urban and Rural Development <i>Students following Sustainable Infrastructure</i>	5	C	40	-	-	-		x			Seminars
1H1501 Human Settlements and Housing <i>Students following Sustainable Infrastructure</i>	5	D	24	20	-	-		x			Excursion, Seminars
Recommended Courses											
1B1133 Applied Hydrology	5	D	22	29	-	-			x		
1B1233 Water and Waste Handling	5	C	-	-	70	-			x		
1B1333 Environmental Geology and Geophysics	5	D	32	30	-	-				x	
1B1635 Quantitative Hydrogeology	5	D	20	14	-	21				x	Field-exercise
1B1640 Natural Resources Management	5	D	12	40	-	-				x	Seminars
1E1610 Environmental Data	5	D	20	38	-	-			x		
1F1462 Management of Land and Water	5	D	20	39	-	-				x	
1H1141 Urban Infrastructure	5	D	35	25	-	-				x	
1H1146 Sustainable Project Management	5	C	36	8	-	-			x		Excursions, Workshops
1U1030 Theory of Science, Research Methodology and Excursions	5	D	14	-	-	-	x	x		x	Excursions, Seminars



[KTH](#)

[Course information](#)

Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Civil Engineering

Urban Planning V3

At least three of the recommended courses should be read in the 3rd academic year

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Recommended Courses											
1H1106 Planning for Housing, Workplaces and Services	5	C	-	-	66	-			x		
1H1141 Urban Infrastructure	5	D	35	25	-	-				x	
1H1151 Theory of Planning and Organization	5	D	-	-	66	-				x	
1H1163 Social Planning <i>The course will be given from 2000/01</i>	5	C	-	-	66	-				x	
1H1213 Analysis and Design of Traffic Facilities	5	C	33	44	-	-				x	
1H1243 Traffic and Land-use Planning	5	C	-	-	77	-			x		
1H1402 Traffic Forecasting	5	C	-	-	77	-			x		Project

Urban Planning V4

At least three of the recommended courses should be read in the 3rd academic year

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Recommended Courses											
1H1157 Urban and Regional Economics	5	D	-	-	66	-		x			

1H1160 Urban Ecology and Strategic Environmental Assessment	5	D	-	-	66	-	x				
1H1161 European Planning Systems <i>Given on demand</i>	5	D	-	-	-	-					Literature studies and Literature-studies, project
1H1162 Urban Center Planning	5	D	-	-	70	-			x		
1H1170 Sustainable Cities	10	D	-	-	132	-	x				
1H1171 Urban Governance	5	D	-	-	66	-			x		
1H1172 Future Studies and Forecasts <i>The course will during academic year 00/01 be given in period 3, contact the department.</i>	5	D	-	-	36	-		x			30 h Computer
1H1174 Planning for Regional Development	10	D	-	-	120	-				x	
1H1183 Spatial Planning with GIS <i>The course will during academic year 00/01 be given in period 2, contact the department.</i>	5	D	33	-	-	42			x		
1H1193 Project Work in Urban Planning	10	D	-	-	120	-				x	
1H1214 Traffic in Urban Areas	5	C	-	-	77	-	x				
1H1401 Optimisation Models in Transport and Location Analysis	5	D	30	12	-	6			x		Seminars

**KTH****Course information**Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)

KTH - Kungl Tekniska Högskolan

[KTH](#) / [Course information](#) / [Study Handbook](#)

Study Handbook Academic Year 00/01

[Previous Academic year \(99/00\)](#)
[Next Academic year \(01/02\)](#)
[På svenska tack!](#)

Civil Engineering

Traffic and Transport Infrastructure V3

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Compulsory Courses											
1H1213 Analysis and Design of Traffic Facilities	5	C	33	44	-	-				X	
1H1308 Road and Street Engineering	5	C	33	44	-	-				X	
1H1402 Traffic Forecasting	5	C	-	-	77	-			X		Project
Recommended Courses											
1B1431 Soil Mechanics and Foundation Engineering	5	C	46	-	-	-			X		32 h Workshop
1B1432 Rock Mechanics and Rock Engineering	5	C	33	22	-	-				X	22 h Workshop
1H1106 Planning for Housing, Workplaces and Services	5	C	-	-	66	-			X		
1H1141 Urban Infrastructure	5	D	35	25	-	-				X	
1H1151 Theory of Planning and Organization	5	D	-	-	66	-				X	
1H1163 Social Planning <i>The course will be given from 2000/01</i>	5	C	-	-	66	-				X	
1H1243 Traffic and Land-use Planning	5	C	-	-	77	-			X		

Traffic and Transport Infrastructure V4

Code Name	Credits	Level	Lec	Tut	Le	Lab	Periods				Other
							1	2	3	4	
Recommended Courses											
1H1162 Urban Center Planning	5	D	-	-	70	-			x		
1H1206 Planning of Railroad Traffic	5	C	-	-	77	-	x				
1H1214 Traffic in Urban Areas	5	C	-	-	77	-	x				
1H1215 Impact Analysis of Road Traffic Facilities	5	C	-	-	77	-		x			
1H1240 Procedure in Physical Infrastructure <i>The course is to be completed after the practical trainee period.</i>	5	C	-	-	-	-					Project
1H1306 Management and Maintenance of Traffic Channels <i>The course will be given in concentrated form.</i>	5	D	-	-	80	-		x			
1H1307 Computer-aided Highway Design	5	D	21	-	-	-			x		21 h ComputerProject 21 h Computer
1H1401 Optimisation Models in Transport and Location Analysis	5	D	30	12	-	6			x		Seminars
1U1026 ALV-project	10	D	-	120	-	-				x	

**KTH****[Course information](#)**Maintained by [Study Handbook](#)